

SERIE ORIENTALE ROMA

VI

EDWARD CONZE

ABHISAMAYĀLAṅKĀRA



ROMA

Is. M. E. O.

1954

ROME ORIENTAL SERIES

Already published:

- I. G. T U C C I *The Tombs of the Tibetan Kings.*
- II. L. P E T E C H *Northern India according to the Shui-chu.*
- III. J. FRAUWALLNER *On the date of the Buddhist Master of Law Vasubandhu.*
- IV. J. F. R O C K *The Na-khi Nāga cult and related ceremonies. (Special Series), Part I, and II.*
- V. *Conferenze* Vol. I. Containing Lectures delivered at Is.M.E.O. by G. CÆDÈS, J. J. L. DUYVEN-DAK, C. HENTZE, P. H. POTT.
- VI. E. C O N Z E *Abhisamayālaṅkāra. Introduction and Translation from original texts, with Sanskrit-Tibetan Indexes.*

Forthcoming Works:

- Conferenze* Vol. II. Containing lectures delivered at Is.M.E.O. by F. van BRIESSEN, H. CORBIN, N. EGAMI, M. ELIADE, J. FILLIOZAT, P. HUMBERTCLAUDE, E. H. VON TSCHARNER.
- G. T U C C I *Minor Mahāyāna Texts.* Containing a commentary on the *Vajracchedikā* by Asaṅga in Sanskrit, Tibetan and Chinese, with a summary of Vasubandhu's and Kamalaśīla's commentaries on the same: *Mahāyānavimśikā* of Nāgārjuna; *Bhāvanākrama* (1°) of Kamalaśīla; *Navaślokī* of Kambala; *Catustavasamāsa* of Amṛtākara; *Tarkasopāna* of Vidyākaraśānti and *Hetutattvopadeśa* of Jitāri.
- E. FRAUWALLNER *The oldest Vinaya and the beginnings of Buddhistic Literature.*

Please turn to the next cover

LIBRARY

BANARSIDASS
DELHI 7

CATALOGUED

ABHISAMAYĀLĀṆKĀRA

ISTITUTO ITALIANO PER IL MEDIO
ED ESTREMO ORIENTE

SERIE ORIENTALE ROMA

SOTTO LA DIREZIONE

DI

GIUSEPPE TUCCI

VOLUME VI

ROMA

Is. M. E. O.

1954

SERIE ORIENTALE ROMA


VI

EDWARD CONZE

ABHISAMAYĀLAṅKĀRA

INTRODUCTION AND TRANSLATION
FROM ORIGINAL TEXT
WITH SANSKRIT-TIBETAN INDEX

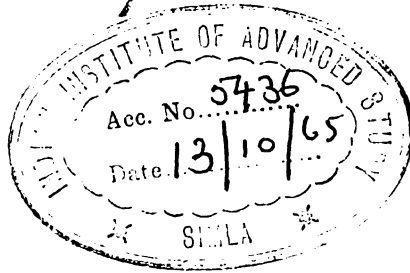
ROMA
Is. M. E. O.
1954

 Library IAS, Shimla



00005436

TUTTI I DIRITTI RISERVATI



19/12

296392
C769

Printed in Italy - Stampato in Italia

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PREFACE	Page 1
TREATISE ON RE-UNION WITH THE ABSOLUTE	
INTRODUCTORY SURVEY	4
<i>Introductory verses.</i> I vv. 1-2	4
<i>General Survey.</i> I vv. 3-17	4
I. THE KNOWLEDGE OF ALL MODES	
1. THE VARIETIES OF THE THOUGHT OF ENLIGHTEN- MENT. 18-20	9
2. INSTRUCTIONS. 21-22	10
2, 3 c <i>The Samgha.</i> 23-24	11
3. THE FOUR AIDS TO PENETRATION. 25-36	13
4. THE LINEAGE. 37-39	18
5. THE OBJECTIVE SUPPORTS. 40-41	18
6. THE PROGRAM. 42	19
(7.-10. <i>The progress</i>)	
7. PUTTING ON THE ARMOUR. 43	19
8. SETTING OUT. 44-45	20
9. THE EQUIPMENT. 46-47	21
9, 16 <i>The ten stages.</i> 48-70	22
9, 17 <i>The equipment with antidotes.</i> 71	28
10. GOING-FORTH. 72-73	29
II. THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE PATHS	
1. THE LIMBS OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE PATHS. II v. 1	31
(<i>II A. The path of the Disciples</i>)	
2. THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE PATHS WHICH CONSISTS IN THE COGNITION OF THE PATH OF THE DISCIPLES	31
1. <i>The aspects of the four truths.</i> 2	31
2. <i>The aids to penetration.</i> 3-5	32
(<i>II B. The path of the Pratyekabuddhas</i>)	
3. THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE PATHS WHICH CONSISTS IN THE COGNITION OF THE PATH OF THE PRATYEKABUD- DHAS. 6-7	33

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. <i>Its threefold distinctiveness.</i> 8	Page 33
2. <i>The aids to penetration.</i> 9-10	34
(II C. <i>The path of the Bodhisattvas</i>)	
(II Ca. <i>The path of vision</i>)	
4. THE PATH OF VISION, AND THE GREAT ADVANTAGE.	
11-16	34
(II Cb. <i>The path of development</i>)	
5. WHAT THE PATH OF DEVELOPMENT DOES. v. 17. .	37
6. RESOLUTE FAITH. 18-19	37
7. PRAISE, EULOGY AND GLORIFICATION. 20	39
8. THE ATTENTION TO TURNING OVER. 21-23	39
9. ATTENTION TO REJOICING. 24	40
10. THE MARK OF CONSUMMATION. 25	41
11. ABSOLUTE PURITY. 26-31	
1. <i>The causes of firm belief in the Dharma</i>	41
2. <i>The causes of falling away from the Dharma.</i>	42
3. <i>The general character of absolute purity</i>	42
4. <i>The different forms of absolute purity</i>	42
5. <i>The varieties of absolute purity, when viewed as a process</i>	42
III. ALL-KNOWLEDGE	
1.-2. UNESTABLISHED IN EITHER BECOMING OR QUIETUDE. v. 1	44
3.-4. FARNNESS AND NEARNESS OF PERFECT WISDOM. v. 2	44
5. POINTS TO BE SHUNNED. 3	44
6. ANTIDOTES. 4-7	44
7. ENDEAVOURS. 8-10 <i>b</i>	45
8. THE SAMENESS OF THE ENDEAVOURS. 10 <i>cd</i>	46
9. THE PATH OF VISION. 11-15.	47
I.-III. A BRIEF RESUME. v. 16	48
IV. THE FULL UNDERSTANDING OF ALL MODES	
1. ASPECTS. vv. 1-5	
1. <i>27 aspects relating to hinayanistic all-knowledge</i>	49
2. <i>36 aspects relating to the knowledge of the paths.</i>	49
3. <i>110 aspects relating to the knowledge of all modes.</i>	49

TABLE OF CONTENTS

2. THE ENDEAVOURS. vv. 6-11	
<i>A. The persons who are suitable to make the endeavours</i>	<i>Page</i> 50
<i>B. The methods of training</i>	50
3. THE QUALITIES. 12 <i>a b</i>	52
4. FAULTS. 12 <i>c d</i>	54
5. MARKS. 13-31	57
1. <i>The marks of cognition</i>	
1a. <i>As regards all-knowledge</i>	57
1b. <i>As regards the knowledge of the paths</i>	58
1c. <i>As regards the knowledge of all modes</i>	58
2. <i>The distinctive marks</i>	60
3. <i>The marks of activity</i>	61
4. <i>The marks of own-being</i>	62
6. THE AIDS TO EMANCIPATION. 32-34	64
6a. <i>The Aids to emancipation in general</i>	64
6b. <i>A fivefold division of the Aids to emancipation</i>	64
6c. <i>Three degrees of strength of the Aids to emancipation</i>	65
7. THE AIDS TO PENETRATION. 35-37.	65
8. THE HOST OF IRREVERSIBLE BODHISATTVAS. 38-59.	66
1. <i>The marks of irreversibility on the level of the Aids to penetration</i>	66
2. <i>The marks of irreversibility of one who stands on the path of vision</i>	68
3. <i>The marks of irreversibility of one who stands on the path of development</i>	70
A. <i>The depth of the path of development</i>	70
B. <i>The distinctive features of the path of development</i>	70
C. <i>Nine degrees of the path of development</i>	71
D. <i>The mark of enlightenment.</i>	71
E. <i>The eightfold depth of the path of development</i>	71
9. THE SAMENESS OF BECOMING AND QUIETUDE. v. 60	74
10. THE UTMOST PURITY OF THE BUDDHA-FIELD. 61 .	75
11. THE SKILL IN MEANS. 62-63	75

TABLE OF CONTENTS

V. THE FULL UNDERSTANDING AT ITS SUMMIT

1. ITS CHARACTERISTICS. v. 1	<i>Page</i> 77
2. THEIR GROWTH. 2	78
3. FIRM POSITION. 3	80
4. COMPLETE STABILISATION OF THOUGHT. 4.	80
5. THE PATH OF VISION	
5a. <i>The two discriminations of the object.</i> 5	81
5b. <i>The two discriminations of the subject.</i> 6-7	81
5c. <i>The first false discrimination of the object.</i> 8-9	81
5d. <i>The second false discrimination of the object.</i> 10-12.	82
5e. <i>The first false discrimination of the subject.</i> 13-14	83
5f. <i>The second false discrimination of the subject.</i> 15-16	84
5g. <i>Three reasons for the attainment of full enlighten-</i> <i>ment.</i> 17.	85
5h. <i>The great enlightenment.</i> 18 a, b	85
5i. <i>The cognitions of extinction and of non-produc-</i> <i>tion.</i> 18 c-21	85
5k. <i>The accomplishment of the development of the six</i> <i>perfections.</i> v. 22	86
5l. <i>Conditioned co-production.</i> v. 23.	86
6. THE PATH OF DEVELOPMENT	
6a. <i>The crowning assault.</i> 24-25	86
6b. <i>The first discrimination of the object.</i> 26, 27 a b	87
6c. <i>The second discrimination of the object.</i> 27 c d-29	87
6d. <i>The first discrimination of the subject.</i> 30-31	88
6e. <i>The second discrimination of the subject.</i> 32-34	89
6f. <i>The achievement of a virtuous condition.</i> 35-36	90
7. THE UNIMPEDED CONCENTRATION. 37-39 c	91
8. THE 16 ERRORS. 39 d-42	92

VI. GRADUAL RE-UNION. v. 1 93

VII. THE SINGLE-INSTANTANEOUS RE-UNION

1. WITH REGARD TO ALL DHARMAS WITHOUT OUTFLOWS AND WITHOUT KARMA-RESULT. vv. 1-2	94
2. WITH REGARD TO ALL DHARMAS WITHOUT OUTFLOWS,	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

WHICH ARE STABLE IN THE TRUE NATURE OF THEIR KARMARESULT. v. 3	<i>Page</i> 94
3. THE SINGLE-INSTANTANEOUS RE-UNION WHICH SEES ALL DHARMAS AS DEVOID OF MARKS. v. 4	94
4. THE SINGLE-INSTANTANEOUS RE-UNION WHICH SEES THE MARK OF NON-DUALITY IN ALL DHARMAS. v. 5	95
VIII. THE DHARMA BODY	
1. THE SUBSTANTIAL BODY. v. 1	96
2. THE DHARMA-BODY. vv. 2-11	96
3. THE ENJOYMENT-BODY. vv. 12-32	98
4. THE TRANSFORMATION-BODY. v. 33	102
(5). THE FUNCTIONS OF THE DHARMA-BODY. vv. 34-40	102
IX. SUMMARY. vv. 1-2	106
VOCABULARY	107
TIBETAN-SANSKRIT INDEX.	179

P R E F A C E

The *Abhisamaya-ālaṅkāra nāma prajñāpāramitopadeśa-śāstra* (abbreviated as *AA*) consists of 273 memorial verses. The sanskrit text has been printed three times, by Stcherbatsky and Obermiller ¹⁾, by G. Tucci ²⁾ and by U. Wogihara ³⁾. My translation has been made from Wogihara's text, which seemed to require correction in two places only ⁴⁾, although I have on occasions altered his numbering of the items. The Tibetan translation has been invaluable throughout, and I have studied it in the edition of the *Bibliotheca Buddhica*.

A translation of the text by itself would be quite unintelligible. I have therefore added in brackets the necessary explanations. They are derived from two sources:

1. The *Prajñāpāramitā-sūtra* itself. Here we have for our guidance the recast version of the *Pañcaviṁśatisāhasrikā-prajñāpāramitā* (abbreviated as *P*), which superimposes the framework of the *AA* on the text of the Sutra, and adds, after each section, the appropriate heading from the *AA*. Only the first abhisamaya of this text has so far been printed ⁵⁾, and for the remainder I

1) *Bibliotheca Buddhica*, 23, Leningrad 1929.

2) In his edition of the *Abhisamayālaṅkāralokā*, Baroda 1932, *GOS* (abbreviated *T*).

3) In his edition of the *Abhisamayālaṅkāralokā*, Tokyo 1932-5 (abbreviated as *H*).

4) I. e. at I 12, śaiksho for 'śaiksho, because [of *H* 728, 17; IV, 47 parijayaḥ for parikshayaḥ, with *A* xvii 332. Vyavasana at II 26 is a misprint for vvasana.

5) Ed. N. DUTT, 1934.

have relied on the Cambridge manuscript *Add* 1628. In addition I have generally worked out the correspondence of *P* with the chapters and pages of the *Ashtasahasrikā* (= *A*)¹⁾, and with the chapters of the *Satasahasrikā* (= *S*)²⁾ and of the *Ashtādaśasahasrikā* (= *Ad*)³⁾.

2. The commentary of Haribhadra, the *Abhisamayālaṅkāra-āloka*⁴⁾, which, among other things, paraphrases the entire text of the *Abhisamayālaṅkāra*. The interpretation of this commentary is, again, greatly assisted by the analysis which E. Obermiller⁵⁾ has given of it, and which owes a great deal to the Tibetan commentators.

Vimuktisena's *Abhisamayālaṅkāravākhyā* is a source of some importance which I have not been able to consult. The sanskrit manuscript is in the possession of Prof. Tucci, and an edition is expected in the near future. This *vyākhyā* or *vṛtti* is a commentary on both *P* and *AA*, side by side, and it is chiefly concerned with showing, point by point, the correspondence which exists between the divisions and verses of *AA* and the text of *P*. The verses of *AA* are usually explained, and so are difficult words occurring in the quotations from *P*.

Except for the additions in brackets, my translation is in general quite literal. Only in two cases have I departed from strict literalness. (1) The verses very often indicate a whole sequence of of items by *-ādi*. I have

1) Ed. R. MITRA, Calcutta 1888. Bibliotheca Indica.

2) Ed. P. GHOSH, Calcutta 1902-13, Bibliotheca Indica. And the Cambridge manuscripts *Add* 1630, 1627, 1632.

3) Tibetan only. 3 volumes.

4) For editions see notes 2) and 3).

5) Analysis of the *Abhisamayālaṅkāra*. I, 1933, II, 1936, III, 1943, up to *AA* IV, 5, 3.

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

sometimes rendered this as ‘etc.’, but in other cases I have given in brackets the factors referred to, and rūpa-ādi I have translated as ‘the skandhas’. (2) Sometimes the exigencies of the metre have led to the choice of unusual terms, like khadga regularly for pratyekabuddha, dṛiṅ-mārga or dṛiḱ-patha for darśana-mārga, etc. I have not regarded it as my task to reproduce these peculiarities, and I have, for instance, translated khadga as ‘Pratyekabuddha’, and not as ‘rhinoceros’.

The headings which I have given in front of each section do not form part of the text of the *Abhisamayālaṅkāra*. They are supplied from the revised version of the *Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā*, and in a few cases from Haribhadra’s commentary.

ABBREVIATIONS.

- A* = *Aṣṭasāhasrikā*
AA = *Abhisamayālaṅkāra*
AAA = *Abhisamayālaṅkāralokā*
Ad = *Aṣṭādaśasāhasrikā*
H = WOGIHARA’S edition of HARIBHADRA’S *AAA*
P = *Pañcaviṃśatisāhasrikā prajñāpāramitā abhisamayālaṅkā-rānusareṇa samśodhitā*
S = *Śatasāhasrikā*
T = TUCCI’S edition of *AA*

TREATISE ON RE-UNION WITH THE ABSOLUTE
INTRODUCTORY SURVEY.

Introductory Verses. vv. 1-2.

The purpose of my undertaking (in composing the present treatise) is to enable the wise to behold the way to the knowledge of all modes, demonstrated here (in the Prajñāpāramitā) by the Teacher, though others cannot experience it. And when they have in their memory arranged the sense of the Sutra, they will be able to make quick progress in the tenfold practice of the Dharma.

General Survey. vv. 3-17.

The perfection of wisdom has been proclaimed by way of eight topics

- I. The knowledge of all modes,
- II. The knowledge of the paths,
- III. All-knowledge,
- IV. The full understanding of all modes,
- V. (The full understanding) which has reached the summit.
- VI. The full understanding which is gradual,
- VII. The single-instantaneous full understanding,
- VIII. The Dharma-body.

These are the eight.

- I. *The Sage's knowledge of all modes:*
 1. The production of the thought of enlightenment.
 2. Instructions.
 3. The four Aids to Penetration.
 4. The foundation (or source) of the progress, which in its own-being is the Dharma-element.

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

5. The objective supports.
 6. The program.
 7. The work of (putting on) the armour.
 8. The (work of) setting out.
 9. The equipment.
 10. The going forth.
- II. *The knowledge of the paths*, which belongs to the discerning Bodhisattvas:
1. (A preamble) beginning with the eclipsing (of the Gods), etc.
 2. The path of the Disciples.
 3. The path of the Pratyekabuddhas.
 4. The (Bodhisattva's) path of vision, of great advantage, by qualities belonging to this and the other world.
 - (5.-10.) The (Bodhisattva's) Path of development, i.e.
 5. What it does,
 6. Resolute Faith,
 7. Praise, eulogy, and glorification,
 - 8.-9. The two supreme attentions of
 8. Turning Over, and
 9. Rejoicing.
 10. Consummation.
 11. Absolute Purity.
- III. *All-knowledge* is considered (as follows):
1. From wisdom no stand in becoming,
 2. from pity no stand in quietude;
 3. through lack of (skill in) means distance (from the mother of the Tathagatas),
 4. through (skill in) means no distance (from it),
 5. The points to be shunned,
 6. their antidotes,
 7. The endeavours,

8. their sameness.
9. The path of vision of the Disciples, etc.
- IV. *The full understanding of all modes:*
 1. Aspects, with
 2. Endeavours, and
 3. Qualities.
 4. Faults
 5. Marks
 6. Aids to emancipation
 7. (Aids to) penetration
 8. The host of irreversible (Bodhisattvas) who are still learning.
 9. The sameness of becoming and quietude
 10. The utmost purity of the field
 11. Skill in means.
- V. *The full understanding at its summit:*
 1. The characteristic
 2. Its growth
 3. Firm position
 4. Complete stabilisation.
 - (5.-6.) Of the fourfold discrimination the fourfold antidote, respectively
 5. on the path of vision,
 6. and that of development.
 7. The unimpeded concentration
 8. The errors.
- VI. *The gradual full understanding*
is thirteen-fold.
- VII. *The single-instantaneous full understanding*
is fourfold by way of mark.
- VIII. (*The Dharmabody*):
 1. The Substantial body

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

2. The Dharma-body, (5) with its activity,
 3. The enjoyment-body,
 4. The apparitional body,
 so it has been proclaimed fourfold.

<i>AA</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>S</i>	<i>Ad</i>
I	1 17,22 2 37,14 3 119,11 4 160,15 5 164,13 6 169,4 7 176,7 8 180,1 9 185,20 10 231,11- 269,6	i 3,17 4,18 5,11 17,21 18,6 18,10 20,9 20,11 20,13 24,5	i 55,17 118,7 iii 486,7 vii 1209 1257,15 1263,9 1302,20 1313,19 1342,16 xi 1530- xiii f. 1-144	2 3-7 8-10 11 11 11-12 13 13 14-18 19-21
II	1 f. 200 <i>b</i> 2 201 <i>b</i> 3 206 <i>b</i> 4 215 <i>b</i> 5 229 <i>b</i> 6 232 <i>a</i> 7 248 <i>a</i> 8 258 <i>a</i> 9 267 <i>b</i> 10 270 <i>a</i> 11 273 <i>b</i>	ii 33 34 38 43 iii 54 57,5 v 102 vi 135 161 vii 170 176,7	xiv 144 <i>b</i> xiv xiv xvi xviii 280 <i>a</i> xviii xxii 324 <i>a</i> xxiv 382 <i>b</i> xxiv xxv 410 <i>a</i> -479 xxvi 1	22 22 22-24 25-26 27 27-51 32 33 33 34 35-36
III	1 283 <i>a</i> 2 3 283 <i>b</i> 4 5 6 7 285 <i>a</i> 8 290 <i>b</i> 9 290 <i>b</i>	viii 189,18 189 189 190 190 190 193 198 ix 201	xxvii xxvii xxvii xxvii xxvii xxvii xxviii xxviii xxviii	36 36 36 36 36 36 37 37 37
IV	1 297 <i>a</i> 2 301 <i>b</i>	204 x 208	xxix 293 <i>a</i> xxx 295 <i>b</i>	38 39

EDWARD CONZE

<i>AA</i>	<i>P</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>S</i>	<i>Ad</i>
IV 3	310a	221	xxx	39
4	315a	xi 232	xxxi 353a	40-41
5	328a	xii 253	xxxii	42-48
6	369a	xvi 312, 1	xxxviii	48
7	373a	321, 6	xxxviii	48
8	377a	xvii 323	xxxix 60b	49-51
9	398b	xix 356	xliv 96b	52
10	400a	361	97b	52-53
11	406a	xx 370	xliv 103b	54
V 1	412a	xx 380, 1	xliv 111b	55
2	418a	xxii 401	120b	55-57
3	428b	xxvi 434	xlviii 159b	58
4	429a	435		58
5	430a	436, 9		58-62
6	464a	xxviii 472	lii 208a	63
7	479b	—	liv 300a	64
8	482b	—	305a 3	64-70
VI	503a	—	lx 357a 5	70-71
VII	509b	—	lxi ? 370b 3	72
VIII 1	523a	—	—	—
2	523b	—	lxii 414b	73
3	531a 1?	—		73
4	537a 9	—		73
(5)	to:	—	to:	74-82
	549a 3		lxxii 607a 3	

I. THE KNOWLEDGE OF ALL MODES

I, 1. *The varieties of the thought of enlightenment.* vv. 18-20.

The thought of enlightenment is the desire for supreme enlightenment in pursuit of the welfare of others. It is expounded briefly and in detail, in harmony with the Sūtras.

It is 22-fold, since it may be like

1. the earth, 2. gold, 3. the moon, 4. fire, 5. a treasury, 6. a jewel mine, 7. the ocean, 8. the thunderbolt, 9. a mountain, 10. a remedy,

11. a teacher, 12. the wishing jewel, 13. the sun, 14. a song, 15. a king.

16. a storehouse of jewelry, 17. a great road, 18. a coach (drawn by two horses), 19. a fountain, 20. a pleasant sound, 21. a river, and 22. a rain-cloud.

The Nidāna-chapter, P 4-17, S 4-55, is omitted in this analysis. P then continues:

- I, 1, 1a. The thought of enlightenment, connected with the desire for full enlightenment, in general. P 17-18, S i 55
- I, 1, 1b. The thought of enlightenment, connected with the desire for full enlightenment, in detail. P 18, S i 55.
- I, 1, 1c. The thought of enlightenment, which has the welfare of others for its object, in general. P 18, S -.
- I, 1, 1d. The thought of enlightenment which has the welfare of others for its object, in detail. P 18-19, S -.
- I, 1, 1e. The 22 varieties of the thought of enlightenment. P 19 sq. S 56 sq.

These 22 varieties are superimposed on the text of the Sutra not without some violence. They are also found in Asanga's Mahāyānasūtrālaṅkāra IV 15-20, pp. 16-17, which refers to the Akshayamatisūtra as the source. Each variety is based on the predominance of some virtue, beginning with determination and earnest intention, and ending with the Dharma-body.

no.	<i>P</i>	<i>S</i>	no.	<i>P</i>	<i>S</i>	no.	<i>P</i>	<i>S</i>
1	19	—	9	22	68	17	29	93
2	19	—	10	22	68	18	29	94
3	19	56	11	22	69	19	31	100
4	21	66	12	23	70	20	31	102
5	21	68	13	23	72	21	32	106
6	22	68	14	24	78-81, 91-92	22	32	110
7	22	68	15	27	81-82			
8	22	68	16	28	82-90			

I, 2. *Instructions*. vv. 21-22.

The instructions are tenfold, and concern:

1. the progress,
2. the (four holy) truths,
3. the three jewels, i.e. the Buddha, (the Dharma, and the Saṃgha; see vv. 23-24)
4. the absence of attachment,
5. (persistent) indefatigability,
6. full acceptance of the (mahayanistic) path,
7. the five organs of vision (i.e. the fleshly eye, the heavenly eye, the wisdom eye, the dharma-eye, the Buddha-eye),
8. the virtues of the six superknowledges,
9. the path of vision, and
10. the path of development.

I, 2, 1. *P* 37. *S* 118,7

I, 2, 2. *P* 43,14. *S* 136,5

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

- I, 2, 3. a) The Buddha. P 47, 9. S 141, 14. b) The Dharma. P 51,10. S 181,19. c) The Samgha. P 60,4. S 266,10.
- I, 2, 4. P 73. S 281,5. – I, 2, 5. P 75. S 283,5. – I, 2, 6. P 76,4. S 286,2.
- I, 2, 7. P 77. S 290.
- I, 2, 8. P 83,7-91. S 301,11-308,20
(Interlude. P 91-98. S 308-324)
- I, 2, 9. P 98,6. S ii 324,1. Divided into 16 moments, i.e.

no.	P	S	no.	P	S
	98,6	324,1	9	107,10	381,20
1	99,5	325,1	10	,12	,20
2	99,16	,10	11	108,1	382,9
3	102,5	335,6	12	109,16	399,5
4	105,1	371,20	13	113,8	455,13
5	,12	378,17	14	115,1	470,8
6	,16	,21	15	,4	,9
7	106,8	380,2	16	,8	,21
8	107,6	381,16			

I, 2, 10. P 115,10. S 470,22.

I, 2, 3c. *The Samgha.* vv. 23-24.

There are twenty (varieties of saints):

1. Those with dull (faculties),
2. those with keen faculties,
3. those who have attained faith,
4. those who have attained correct views,
5. those (who are reborn successively) in the families (of men),
6. those (who are reborn successively) in the families (of gods),
7. those with one single interval (of rebirth among the gods),

8. those who (attain) Nirvana in an intermediate state,
9. those who attain Nirvana as soon as they have been reborn (in the sphere of pure form),
10. with (great) effort,
11. without effort,
12. those who have gone to the Akanishtha gods (to win Nirvana there),
- 13.-15. (who again are of) three (kinds), i.e.
13. those who move along by leaps, (jumping straight from the lowest heaven of the form world to the highest, i.e. the Akanishtha heaven),
- (14. the Half-precipitant, who jumps from the lowest to the highest heaven of form in two leaps,
15. those who, on their way through the heavens of form, have deceased in all stations),
16. those who have gone up to the highest sphere of phenomenal existence,
17. those who have forsaken the greed for (the world of) form,
18. those who are appeased in this very life,
19. those who have witnessed (cessation) with their body,
20. the Pratyekabuddha.

- P 60. The eight-lowest Bodhisattva (= Streamwinner). S 266
1. 60. The Bodhisattva-faithfollower. S 267
 2. 61. The Bodhisattva as dharma-follower. S 268
 3. 61. The candidate to the second and third fruit who is intent on faith. S 267
 4. 62. The candidate etc. who has attained correct views. S 268

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

- 62. The Once-returner S 270 9
- 63. The Never-returner. S 271,4-15
- 5. P 64. S 268,16. 6. P 64. S 269,6-270,9. 7. P 65. S 274,20. 8. P 65. S 271,20. 9. P 66. S 272,10. 10. P 66. cf. S 275,6-17. 11. P 66. S 272,5 ,15. 12. P 67. cf. S 275, 17. 13. P 67. S -. 14. P 68. S -. 15. P 68. S 276,15. 16. P 69. S -. 17. P 69. S -. 18. P 69. S 279,10-280,20. 19. P 70. S 272,18-273, 18.
- 71. The candidate to Arhatship. S 280,20.
- 20. 71. S -.
- 71. The fruits which can be obtained on the path of the Disciple and Pratyekabuddha. S 273,18.
- 71. The establishment of others in the dharma one does not oneself attain. S 274.
- 71. Elucidation of the community of irreversible Bodhisattvas. S 274,281.

I, 3. *The four Aids to Penetration.* vv. 25-36.

(vv. 25-26) The distinctive superiority of the Bodhisattva and the Protector (the Buddha) over the Disciples and Pratyekabuddhas with regard to the degrees of Heat, (Summits, Patience, and Highest mundane dharma), distinguished as weak, medium and strong, results from

- A. their objects (vv. 27-33),
- B. their aspects (vv. 27-33),
- C. their causality (which leads to the attainment of understanding in all the three vehicles), (v. 27)
- D. the assistance (v. 36),
- E. the connection which, taken in due order, they have with the four kinds of false discrimination (vv. 34-35).

(vv. 27-33). The Aids to penetration, weak, medium and strong:

(1. Heat)

a) Weak; I 3*a-e*). The object here are (the 16 modes of) impermanent, etc., which act as the substratum of the (four) truths. The special aspect (from which the Bodhi-sattva considers these 16 modes) lies in that he refrains from settling down (in the conviction that the modes refer to separate dharmas which actually exist), etc. The cause (here and throughout) is the winning of all the three vehicles.

b) Medium; I 3*f*). (The object here is) (the absence, in true reality) of the rise and fall of the skandhas. (The aspect is) the absence of an either discontinuous or continuous existent.

c) Strong; I 3*g*). (The object is the fact that the truths, seen as impermanent, etc., are mere) nominal concepts. (The aspect lies in that) they cannot be expressed in words.

(2. Summits)

a) Weak; I 3*h*). (The object here is) not to take one's stand on the skandhas, and the absence of own-being in them as a result of their having such an existence (which is empty of own-being). (The aspect lies in that one notes) a common state of own-being for both (the skandhas, and the emptiness of all dharmas), and therefore does not take one's stand on impermanent, etc.

b) Medium; I 3*i*). (The object is) the fact of their emptiness as the result of such an own-being, and a common state of own-being to them both (i.e. to the dharmas and their emptiness). (The aspect is) the non-appropriation of dharmas.

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

c) Strong; I 3k). (The object is) that, in consequence of that, one does not look about for signs. (The aspect is) the investigation by wisdom in the absence of the apprehension of anything.

(3. Patience)

a) Weak; I 3l). (The object here is) the absence of own-being in the skandhas; (the aspect lies in) that they have non-existence for own-being.

b) Medium; I 3m). (The object here is) the absence, in them, of birth and of going forth (from it); (the aspect lies in) the (perfect) purity (of body, speech, and mind).

c) Strong; I 3n). (The object here is) the absence of (the) signs (of all special and universal marks) in them (i.e. in all dharmas); (the aspect lies in that) no act of perceiving (separate dharmas takes place), because the signs are not sustained by them, and one has no belief in them.

(4. Highest mundane dharmas)

a) Weak; I 3o). (The object here are the skandhas of the Bodhisattva which are merged into) the meditative trance (which contemplates the non-genesis of the own-being of all dharmas). (The aspect lies in) its activity (which carries the Bodhisattva soon to enlightenment).

b) Medium; I 3p). (The object here are the skandhas of the Bodhisattva insofar as they are the cause of) his prediction (to Buddhahood). (The aspect is) the extinction of conceit (since he remains unaware of being in trance).

c) Strong; I 3q). (The object here is) the common state of own-being of the three (i.e. of the meditative trance,

the Bodhisattva and perfect wisdom). (The aspect is) the non-discrimination of the meditative trance (since all dharmas have ceased to exist for him).

(E. The four kinds of false discrimination) (vv. 34-35).

There are two kinds of imputation of an object, the one (I, 3s, corresponding to Heat) concerns (all) objective entities, the other (I 3t, corresponding to Summits) the antidotes (to unwholesome states). Each one is ninefold. The first (I 3s) is divided under the headings of 1. delusion (2. the skandhas, form, etc; 3. settling down in name and form; 4. attachment to the two extremes; 5. the non-cognition of defilement and purification; 6. the non-establishment in the holy path; 7. the basis; 8. the self, etc.; 9. purity in relation to production, etc.). The second (I 3t) (is divided) under the headings of 1. heap, (2. sense-fields, 3. the elements, 4. co-production, 5. emptiness, 6. the perfections, 7. the path of vision, 8. the path of development, 9. the path of the adepts).

The (imputation) of the subject is considered in two ways, (I 3u, corresponding to Patience) as referring to (the subject) as a substantial entity, and (I 3v, corresponding to Highest mundane dharmas) (as referring to the subject as) to a conceptual (or nominal) entity. The first (I 3u) concerns 1. (the idea of a) self as an independent reality, (2. the self as a unit, 3. the self as a cause, 4. the self as a spectator, etc.; the self as the receptacle 5. of the defilements, 6. of dispassion, 7. of the path of vision, 8. of the path of development, 9. the self as the foundation of the state of one who has attained his final goal). The second (I 3v) is based on 1. (the concept, or the nominal reality, of) the skandhas, (2. the sense-fields, 3. the elements, 4. conditioned co-production, 5. purification,

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

6. the path of vision, 7. the path of development, 8. the distinctive path, 9. the path of the adepts).

(D. Assistance) (v. 36).

(Three things) at all times give assistance:

1. (I 3w) the absence of despondency, etc., in thought,
2. (I 3x) (the good friend) who demonstrates the state of absence of own-being, etc.;
3. (I 3x) the renunciation of states hostile to that.

- I 3a. Weak Heat with regard to the Truth of Ill. P 119,11. S iii 486,7.
- I 3b. Weak Heat... Truth of Origination. P 119,19. S 488,7.
- I 3c. Weak Heat... Truth of Stopping. P 120,4. S 488,13.
- I 3d. Weak Heat... Truth of the Path. P 121,5. S 490,4.
- I 3e. The distinctive causality for all degrees P 123,6. S 503,3.
- I 3f. P 123,14. S iv 504. – I 3g. P 126,22. S 549,22.
- I 3h. P 128,3. S 553,3. – I 3i. P 133,9. S 613,19.
- I 3k. P 135,14. S 641,22. – I 3l. P 136,13. S 652,11.
- I 3m. P 137,19. S 675,4. – I 3n. P 138,18. S v 683.
- I 3o. P 141,1. S 825,7. – I 3p. P 144,15. S 836,1.
- I 3q. P 145,11. S 836,11.
- I 3r. The connection with the discriminations in general. P 145,20. S 837,3.
- I 3s. P 146,21. S 842,14. – I 3t. P 149,14. S -. – I 3u. P 150,3. S -..
- I 3v. P 150,17. S vi 886.
- I 3w. Skill in means, the first assistance. P 154,15. S 910,9.
- I 3x. The good friend, the second assistance. P 156,3. S 937,1.

I, 4. *The Lineage.* vv. 37-39.

The lineage (or the subjective source, or substratum, of the activities of a Bodhisattva and of the properties of a Buddha) is so called as the source (of 13 factors, i.e.) of

1.-6. the six dharmas conducive to spiritual achievement, (i.e. the four Aids to Penetration, the path of vision, the path of development),

7. (the production of) the antidotes,

8. the forsaking (of detrimental states),

9. the state of being able to overlook the difference between those two (i.e. between antidotes and harmful states),

10. wisdom, together with pity,

11. (the virtues of a Bodhisattva) which are not shared with the Disciples,

12. the successive actions for the welfare of others,

13. the action of the cognition which works without any effort (for the weal of beings).

A distinction between the various lineages is not tenable, because the Dharma-element (or the Absolute) is undifferentiated. But it is because of the difference between the dharmas that are founded on it that their distinction is proclaimed.

P 160,15-164,19. S vii 1209-1257,14.

I, 5. *The objective supports.* vv. 40-41.

The objective supports (of a Bodhisattva's activity) are all-dharmas. They again are reckoned as

A) wholesome, (B. unwholesome, C. indeterminate);
(the wholesome are subdivided into):

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

1. those belonging to the worldly path, 2. the supra-mundane. (The first are) dharmas with, (the second are) dharmas without outflows.

(The dharmas without outflows are again subdivided into) (2a) conditioned and (2b) unconditioned (dharmas), and (into 2c) dharmas shared also with the Disciples, and (2d) (dharmas) which are special to the Sage.

I 5. P 164,13-169. S 1257,15-1263.

- a) The object in general. b) Worldly wholesome dharmas.
- c) Worldly unwholesome dharmas.
- d) Indeterminate dharmas. e) Worldly wholesome dharmas.
- f) Supramundane dharmas. g) Dharmas with outflows.
- h) Dharmas without outflows. i) Conditioned dharmas.
- k) Unconditioned dharmas. l) Common dharmas.
- m) Uncommon dharmas. n) The objective supports of progress.

I, 6. *The program*. v. 42.

The program of the Self-Existent should be known by three kinds of greatness, i.e.

1. the aspiration to raise all beings to the highest possible state,
2. the forsaking (of all false views),
3. the achievement (of the thought of all-knowledge which is quite pure and transcendant).

I 6, 1. P 169,4. S vii 1263,9. A i 18,10.

I 6, 2. P 172,6. S 1270,3. A i 18,14.

I 6, 3. P 172,22. S 1278,16. A i 19,6.

(I, 7-10. *The Progress*).

I, 7. *Putting on the armour*. v. 43.

The progress (which consists in putting on the) armour is experienced in six times six ways, when the six (per-

fections), giving, etc. are combined with each other one by one.

i. e. The perfection of giving of a Bodhisattva who practises the perfection of giving; the perfection of morality of a Bodhisattva who practices the perfection of giving; etc. for 36 possible combinations.

- I 7a) The first sextad connected with the perfection of giving
 b) The second sextad connected with the perfection of morality.
 c) The third sextad connected with the perfection of patience.
 d) The fourth sextad connected with the perfection of vigour.
 e) The fifth sextad connected with the perfection of meditation.
 f) The sixth sextad connected with the perfection of wisdom.
 g) The perfection of wisdom developing into skill in means
 h) The armour of the skill in means of a Bodhisattva who courses in the perfection of wisdom.
 i) The résumé of the sextad of the armour.

I 7a.	P 176,7.	S vii 1302,20.	- I 7b.	P 177,6.	S 1304,6.
I 7c.	P 177,18.	S 1305,14.	- I 7d.	P 178,7	S 1306,18.
I 7e.	P 178,14.	S 1308,3.	- I 7f.	P 178,22.	S 1309,12.
I 7g.	P 179,8.	S 1311,3.	- I 7h.	P 179,12.	S 1311,8.
I 3i.	P 179,15.	S 1311,13.			

I, 8. *Setting out.* vv. 44-45.

The progress in setting out, which consists in ascending on the great vehicle should be known with reference to

1. the (entering on and emerging from the four) trances and the (four) formless (attainments),
2. (the six perfections of) giving, (morality, patience, vigour, meditation and wisdom),
3. the path (as defined by the wholesome practices),
4. (the four Unlimited, i.e.) friendliness, (compassion, sympathetic joy, and evenmindedness),
5. the absence of devotion to a basis (which marks his cognitions),

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

6. the threefold purity (by which one does not apprehend the object of each perfection, nor its subject, nor the perfection itself),

7. the program,

8. the six superknowledges,

9. the principle of the knowledge of all modes.

I 8,1.	P 180,1.	S vii 1313,19
I ,2	,18	1324,11
,3	181,13	1325,20
,4	,18	1326,17
,5	183,1	1328,1
,6	,18	1329,16
,7	184,5	1331,1
,8	,20	1340,1
,9	185,10	,11

I, 9. *The equipment.* vv. 46-47.

One should know that the progressive steps in the progress in equipment are as follows:

1. (compassionate) sympathy,

2.-7. the sextad of giving (and the other five perfections),

8. quietude,

9. together with insight,

10. the path which couples the two (i.e. insight and quietude),

11. the skill in means,

12. cognition (of the 20 kinds of emptiness),

13. merit (which results in 112 kinds of meditative trance),

14. the path (which consists of 21 practices),

13. the (43) dharanis,

16. the ten stages (see vv. 48-70),
 17. the antidotes (see v. 71).

I 9,1	compassion	P 185,20.	S vii 1342,16
2	perfection of giving	P 187,1.	S 1353,4
3	perfection of morality	P 187,21.	S 1355,13
4	perfection of patience	P 188,8.	S 1357,11
5	perfection of vigour	P 189,1.	S 1358,7
6	perfection of meditation	P 189,10.	S 1359,5
7	perfection of wisdom.	P 189,23.	S 1360,3
I 9,8.		P 190,5.	S 1361,1
9	191,1	1374,19	
10	192,12	1390,14	(Form, etc. is neither bound nor freed).
11	194,3	1405,7	
12	195,10	1407	
13	198,11.	S 1412.	viii 1414
14	203,22	ix 1427	
15	212,8	1450,16	
16	214,6	x 1454	
17	225,20	1473,19	

I, 9,16. *The ten stages.* vv. 48-70.

1. (The Bodhisattva) seizes *the first stage* by means of ten preparations:

1. (he forms the) resolute intention (to win the knowledge of all modes);
2. he supplies (all beings) with beneficial things;
3. (he forms) an even attitude of mind towards (all) beings;
4. (he practises) renunciation (by giving to all beings without discrimination);
5. he tends the (good) friends (or preceptors);
6. he searches for objective support from the true Dharma;

7. always (in all his births) his mind is bent on leaving home;

8. he longs for the body of a Buddha;

9. he demonstrates the Dharma (to beings);

10. he is truthful in his speech. That is the tenth.

One should know that these are effective as preparations when one does not assume a basis with reference to the own-being (of these activities or their objects).

2. The *second stage* is marked by eight preparations):

1. (the perfect purity of) morality,

2. gratitude (and thankfulness for all the kindly actions he has ever experienced),

3. (the firm grounding in the power of) patience,

4. (the cultivation of) rejoicing,

5. (the manifestation of the) great compassion,

6. (an attitude of) respect (for one's instructors),

7. reverence for the instructors,

8. the vigorous pursuit of (the perfections), giving, etc.

3. On the *third stage* one stands in five dharmas, and the absence of conceit is the essential factor in each case. (The five dharmas are):

1. an insatiable desire to learn,

2. the disinterested gift of dharma (without expecting any reward),

3. the thorough purification of the Buddha-field (to which one dedicates all the merit one has acquired),

4. the indefatigability (with which one keeps on doing good to others) in the samsaric world,

5. a sense of shame and a dread of blame.

4. (On the *fourth stage* one should stand in ten dharmas, and not abandon them. They are):

1. living in a forest,
2. fewness of wishes,
3. contentment,
4. the cultivation of the austere penance of the ascetic practices,
5. the non-abandonment of moral training,
6. the loathing of sensuous qualities,
7. disgust (for the whole of the phenomenal world),
8. the complete renunciation of all that is his,
9. (an) uncowed (attitude of mind),
10. a disregard (for all things).

5. On the *fifth stage* he accomplishes the ten (requisites) by avoiding:

1. intimacy (with householders, and with monks and nuns),
2. jealousy about the families (of the faithful),
3. (all) places where one meets society,
4. exaltation of self and deprecation of others,
5. the ten paths of unwholesome action,
6. conceit,
7. arrogance,
8. perverted views,
9. doubt,
10. consent to the defilements.

6. He gains the *sixth stage* when

6A. he fulfills (6 dharmas, i.e. the perfections of)

1. giving,

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

2. morality,
3. patience,
4. vigour,
5. meditation,
6. wisdom;

6B. and when he gives up (another six dharmas, i.e.):

7. (he avoids all) longing for (the mental outlook of) the Disciples.

8. (he avoids all) longing for (the mental outlook of) the Pratyekabuddhas;

9. (he avoids all) inclination to worry;

10. he remains uncowed when he meets with a beggar,

11. does not become sad when he has renounced everything (he had),

12. does not reject those who ask him for something, although he (himself) is poor.

7A. He has arrived at the *seventh stage* when he has removed twenty blemishes. They are:

1. the seizing on a self,
2. (the seizing on) a being,
3. (the seizing on) a soul,
4. (the seizing on) a person,
5. (the seizing on) annihilationist views,
6. (the seizing on) eternalist views,
7. (the production of the notion of) a sign,
8. (the formation of the view of) a cause,
9. (settling down in) the (five) skandhas,
10. (settling down in) the (18) elements,
11. (settling down in) the (12) sense-fields,

12. establishing oneself in what belongs to the triple world,

13. attachment (to the triple world),

14. hanging on, in one's mind (to the triple world),

15.-17. settling down in views on the triple jewel,

18. (settling down in views on) morality,

19. contentions about emptiness,

20. (raising an) obstruction to that (i.e. to emptiness).

7 B. In addition there is (another) set of twenty (dharma-s which should be fulfilled on the seventh stage. They are):

1.-3. the cognition of the three doors to deliverance (i.e. of 1. emptiness, 2. the signless, 3. the wishless).

4. the threefold purity,

5. (the great) compassion,

6. the absence of conceit (which is the fulfillment of friendliness),

7. the knowledge of the sameness of (all) dharmas,

8. (the penetration to) the one single principle (of all dharmas),

9. the cognition of non-production,

10. the patient acceptance of non-production,

11. (the habitual absence of all notions of duality which sees only) one single flow of dharmas,

12. the uprooting of (all) thought-construction,

13. the turning away from perception and (false) views,

14. (the turning away from the) defilements,

15. the pacification (through) quietude (together with) skill in insight,

- 16. a mind completely tamed,
- 17. a cognition which is nowhere obstructed,
- 18. (one sees) nowhere a ground for attachment (or affection),
- 19. (one acquires a personality) which impartially goes to any (Buddha-)field one wishes to go to,
- 20. and which everywhere exhibits its own body (as in the circle of the assembly).

8. (For the *eighth stage*) eight deeds are taught:
- (A) 1. the cognition of the minds of all beings,
 - 2. the playing with the superknowledges,
 - 3. the creation of a lovely Buddha-field,
 - 4. the tending (and honouring) of the Buddhas, and the contemplation of the Buddha(-body as it really is).
 - (B) 5. the cognition of the (higher and lower) faculties (of others),
 - 6. the purification of the Buddha-field (by purifying the thoughts of all being),
 - 7. the (perpetual) abiding in (the concentration on everything) as an illusion,
 - 8. the grasping at a (new) becoming (or personality) at will.

9. (On the *ninth stage* twelve dharmas should be fulfilled. They are):
- 1. Resolves which are infinite (and always successful),
 - 2. the knowledge of the speech of the gods (and of all other beings),
 - 3. ready speech (or inspiration, which is inexhaustible) like a river,
 - 4. the supreme descent into the womb,

5. the accomplishment of (being born in a good) family,
6. (the accomplishment of) birth (in a Kshatriya or Brahmin family),
7. (the accomplishment of being born in) the clan (from which all the Buddhas of the past have come),
8. (the accomplishment of) a retinue (of Bodhisattvas),
9. (the accomplishment of) the manner of birth (so that, even when just born, the Bodhisattva irradiates all world systems with his splendour, and shakes them all in six ways),
10. (the accomplishment of) leaving home (together with many other beings),
11. the accomplishment of (the miraculous harmony) of the Bodhitree,
12. the fulfillment of (all) the qualities.

10. (*The tenth stage*)

When he has passed beyond the nine stages, that cognition by which he is established on the Buddha-stage, should be known as the tenth stage of a Bodhisattva.

I, 9,17. *The equipment with antidotes.* v. 71.

The antidotes should be known as eightfold, with reference to the path of vision and to the path of repeated meditational practice, and (they serve) the purpose of appeasing the eight discriminations of object and subject.

I 9,17. The equipment with antidotes.

I 9,17a. Antidote to the first discrimination of the object on the path of vision. *P* 225,20. *S* x 1473,19.

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

- I 9,17b. Antidotes to the second... object... P 227,4. S 1480,12.
I 9,17c. Antidote to the first... subject... P 227,21. S 1487,21.
I 9,17d. Antidote to the second... subject... P 228,8.
S 1489,18.
I 9,17e. Antidote to the first discrimination of the object on
the path development. P 228,19. S 1491,3.
I 9,17f. Antidote to the second... object... P 229,13. S 1508,16.
I 9,17g. Antidote to the first... subject... P 230,14. S 1517,10.
I 9,17h. Antidote to the second... subject... P 230,19.
S 1518,1.

I, 10. *Going-forth*. vv. 72-73.

The progress (which consists) in going-forth is eight-fold, and should be known with reference to:

1. the program (or ultimate goal),
2. the sameness (of all the elements involved in the process of going-forth to emancipation),
3. (the activity for) the weal of beings (which produces the merit without which the intuition of the ultimate transcendent identity of everything is impossible),
4. the absence of (the necessity for) exertion (in one's activity),
5. the going-forth which is free from (any attachment to) the extremes (of eternalism and annihilation, of Nirvana and the samsaric world),
6. the going-forth which has the mark of (leading to) the attainment (of the achievements open to all the three vehicles),
7. the going-forth (which leads to) the knowledge of all modes (peculiar to a Buddha),
8. The (going-forth which lies within the) sphere of the (highest degrees of the) path.

EDWARD CONZE

- I 10. The progress in going-forth. *P* 231,11. *S* xi 1530.
A i 24,5.
- I 10,1. The program of going-forth.
- I 10,1a. Going-forth to the highest possible state. *P* 232,8.
S 1534.
- I 10,1b. The going-forth which consists in forsaking. *P* 253,8.
S 1555,8.
- I 10,1c. The going-forth which leads to achievement. *P* 233,15
S 1558,21.
- I 10,2. *P* 234,21. *S* 1560,21. *A* i 24,7.
- I 10,3. 236,8 1564,8 24,7.
- I 10,4. 239,12 1586,4 24,10.
- I 10,5. 240,4 1618,5 24,11.
- I 10,6. 242,12. 1635,3. i 24,14.
- I 10,6a. Going-forth to attainment. *P* 242, 13. *S* 1635,3.
xii 1636.
- I 10,6b. Negation of something to be attained. *P* 244,18.
S 1642,15-1676. xiii 1.
- I 10,6c. Negation of someone who attains. *P* 247,20. *S* xiii
66,19-71 (end of printed edition of *S*).
- I 10,6d. Negation of both object and subject of attainment.
P 250,16.
- I 10,7. *P* 256,7. *S* fol. 99 *a*. *A* i 27,7.
- I 10,8. *P* 263,18. *S* fol. 137*b*. *A* i 31,10.
- I 10,8a. Worldly perfection of giving. *P* 263,18.
- I 10,8b. Supramundane perfection of giving. *P* 264,14.
- I 10,8c. Worldly perfection of wisdom. *P* 265,1.
- I 10,8d. Supramundane perfection of wisdom. *P* 266,5.
- (I 10,8e. Conclusion. *P* 266,14-269,6).

II. THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE PATHS

II, 1. *The limbs of the knowledge of the paths.* v. 1.

1. The capability of the Gods for that (i.e. the knowledge of the paths) is eclipsed by the splendour (of the Tathagata).

2. One is definitely fixed on the object (of full enlightenment).

3. (All living beings) are pervaded (by the Buddha-nature which is the original cause of enlightenment).

4. The own-being (of the knowledge of the Paths consists in not rejecting rebirth in the phenomenal world, so that one may be able to help beings).

5. Its activity (consists in helping others to win full enlightenment).

P 200b 6 = A ii 33-34 = Ad ch. 22 = S xiv 144b.

1. *A ii 33.* But the might of the Buddha, his majesty and authority, surpassed even the splendour of the Gods.

2. *A ii 33 = P 201a 7.* Those Gods who have not yet aspired fo full enlightenment, should do so.

3. *P 201a 8 = A ii 33.* 4. *P 201b 1 = A ii 33-34.* 5. *P 201b 1 = A ii 34.*

II, A. *The Path of the Disciples.*

II, 2. *The knowledge of the path which consists in the cognition of the path of the Disciples.*

II, 2,1. *The aspects of the four truths.* v. 2.

Within the compass of the knowledge of the paths, (the knowledge of) the (16) aspect of the four holy Truths,

but without taking them as a basis, should be known as the path of the Disciples.

P 201*b* 1-202*b* 7 has a discussion, not found in *A*, of the well-known 16 aspects of the four holy truths, i.e. impermanent, ill, etc., which are sometimes directly mentioned, sometimes only alluded to.

II, 2,2. *The aids to penetration.* vv. 3-5.

1. The degree of *Heat* (comes from seeing) the emptiness of the skandhas, i.e. form, etc. and from making no difference between the emptiness (of different objects);

2. the *Summits* from not taking them (i.e. the skandhas) as a basis;

3. *steadfast Patience* from (seeing) that it is inadmissible to take one's stand on them as being permanent, etc.;

4. the *highest mundane dharmas* on the road of the saintly Disciples have been laid down through the demonstration in detail that one should not take one's stand (anywhere) when one has undertaken the ten stages. And why? The Buddha, when he has known enlightenment, has not looked out for (any) dharma.

P 202 *b* 7-206 *b* 6 = *A* ii 34-38.

1. *A* ii 34. Through standing on emptiness should one stand in perfect wisdom.

2. *A* ii 35. One should so develop that one does not take one's stand on form, feeling, etc.

3. *A* ii 35-6. One should not take one's stand on the ideas that 'form is permanent, or impermanent', etc.

4. *A* ii 36-8. Nowhere did the Tathagata stand, because his mind sought no support.

II, B. *The path of the Pratyekabuddhas.*

II, 3. *The knowledge of the paths which consists in the cognition of the path of the Pratyekabuddhas.*

(vv. 6.-7.) (The text next) indicates the depth of the cognition of the Pratyekabuddhas, who do not need to be instructed by others (in their present lives, since they have in previous lives learned what is necessary for) the self-enlightenment of the Self-existent. (When a Pratyekabuddha, after his enlightenment, desires) to make some one hear something with regard to such and such an object in such and such a form, the said object appears even without words (in the mind) of that person just in the form which is necessary.

Nothing corresponds to this in *P*.

II, 3,1. *Its threefold distinctiveness.* v. 8.

(The distinctive features of) the path of the Pratyekabuddhas are summed up in the fact that

1. it forsakes the construction, in thought, of objective entities,
2. does not forsake the (belief in a) subject,
3. has a (special) foundation (or source, of its own).

II 3,1,1. *P* 206 *b* = *A* ii 38. Subhuti: Nothing in particular has been indicated, nothing in particular has been explained. The Gods thought: What the holy Subhuti here explores, demonstrates and teaches, that is remoter than the remote, subtler than the subtle, deeper than the deep.

II 3,1,2. *P* 208 *a* 5. *A* ii 38-40. All beings, and all things, are a magical illusion, a dream.

II 3,1,3. *P* 211. *A* ii 40-42. The Sutra speaks of those who can grasp this teaching, and relates the miraculous creation of flowers by Indra.

II, 3,2. *The aids to penetration.* vv. 9-10.

1. The degree of *Heat* consists in the absence of conflict between the merely nominal existence (of form, etc.) and the aspect which indicates the true nature of dharmas;

2. the *Summits* (arise) when one discerns that form, etc., cannot diminish (or increase),

3. *steadfast Patience*, when there is no appropriation of form, etc., because of the emptiness of the internal elements, etc.

4. the *highest mundane dharmas* through the aspects of the non-production, etc., of form, etc.

II 3,2,1. P 212. A ii 42. Separate things are allowed a conventional existence from the standpoint of empirical reality.

II 3,2,2. P 214 a 5. A ii 42.

II 3,2,3. P 214 b 4. A ii 43. One trains oneself neither to appropriate the skandhas, nor to let them go. - A list of 20 kinds of emptiness, beginning with the emptiness of the internal elements, is given at P 195-198.

II 3,2,4. P 215 a 3, A ii 43. One does not train to get hold of any dharma, nor to produce one, or make it disappear.

II, C. *The path of the Bodhisattvas.*

II, C a. *The path of vision.*

II, 4. *The path of vision, and the great advantage.* vv. 11-16.

Next, in the knowledge of the paths, one speaks of the Path of Vision, together with its advantages. It is four-fold, with regard to each of the Truths, and has the moments of patient Acceptance and of Cognition. These are the moments of the knowledge of the paths:

1. (Acceptance of cognition of dharma in suffering): No consent (to the separate existence of dharmas), because the foundation (Suchness) and that which is founded on

it (the Buddha) are not (ultimately distinct), and because the Suchness of the skandhas) and the Buddha are in turn identical;

2. (Cognition of dharma in suffering): the greatness (of perfect wisdom and of all dharmas),

3. (Acceptance of subsequent cognition of dharma in suffering): their measurelessness,

4. (Subsequent cognition of suffering): the absence of limitations (in them),

5. (Acceptance of cognition of dharma in origination:) the absence of extremes (in them);

6. (Cognition of dharma in origination:) The accurate determination of form, etc. (reduces everything to the purity of its dharmic nature);

7. (Acceptance of subsequent cognition of dharmas in origination): one who stands in Buddhahood does not take or give up anything;

8. (Subsequent cognition in origination:) (a Bodhi-sattva develops) friendliness (and the other Unlimited),

9. (Acceptance of cognition of dharma in stopping:) (and) emptiness (as the true essence of the skandhas);

10. (Cognition of dharma in stopping:) (his way of life leads to) the attainment of Buddhahood,

11. (Acceptance of subsequent cognition in stopping:) the acquiring of every kind of purity,

12. (Subsequent cognition in stopping:) the removal of all misfortunes and diseases;

13. (Acceptance of cognition of dharma in the Path:) the desire to seize on Nirvana is brought to an end,

14. (Cognition of dharma in the path:) the protection, etc., by the Buddhas (and Devas);

15. (Acceptance of subsequent cognition of dharma in the Path:) following on (the observance of the precepts by which) one refrains from killing living beings, (it leads) to the establishment of beings in the principle of the knowledge of all modes, in which he himself is (already) established,

16. (Subsequent cognition of the path:) (and finally to) the turning over of (the merit from) giving, etc. to the (cause of the) full enlightenment (of all beings).

1. *P 215 b 2. A ii 43-4.* The Sutra considers the relation between Suchness and the Tathagata, between perfect wisdom and the skandhas.
2. *P 217 a 7. A ii 45.* 3. *P 217 b 9. A ii 45.* 4. *P 218 a 8. A ii 45.*
5. *P 218 b 2. A ii 45.* The extremes are eternity and annihilation.
6. *P 219 b 3. A ii 46-8.* The Sutra discusses the infinitude of beings, and of perfect wisdom, and the Bodhisattva who understands perfect wisdom is a potential Tathagata.
7. *A ii 48.* It was because he possessed the fulness of perfect wisdom that the Buddha received his prediction from Dipankara.
8. *P 221 a 4. A iii 49.* 9. *P 221 a 9. A iii 49-50.*
10. *P 223 a 3. A iii 50-1.* The Bodhisattva is protected by the Gods, etc., because it is thanks to him that all spiritual attainments, including Buddhahood, take place.
11. *P 223 b 2. A iii 51.* 12. *P 224 b 6. A iii 51-2.* 13. *A iii 52-3.*
14. *P 225 b 2. A iii 53.* The Gods, and all the Buddhas and Bodhisattvas will protect, shelter and defend this follower of perfect wisdom.
15. *P 226 a 1. A iii 53.* 16. *P 228 b 6. A iii 54.*

II, C b. *The path of development.*

II, 5. *What the path of development does.* v. 17.

(These are some of the results of the mahayanistic path of development:)

1. Self-discipline at all times, 2. humility at all times, 3. victory over the defilements, 4. no occasion for attacks (from others), 5. enlightenment, 6. (the place where the) foundation (of Buddhahood, i.e. the perfection of wisdom, is kept) is worthy of being worshipped.

1. P 229. A iii 54. 2. A iii 54. 3. A iii 54. 4. A iii 54-5.
5. A iii 55-6. 6. P 231 a 9. A iii 53-57.

II, 6. *Resolute Faith.* vv. 18-19.

Resolute faith should be known as threefold: 1. for one's own welfare; 2. for one's own welfare and that of others; 3. just for the welfare of others. Each one of these again is regarded as threefold: weak, medium, strong. That, by the division into very weak, etc., is again threefold. In this way it has been regarded as 27-fold.

II 6,1. One aims at one's own welfare.

II 6,1,1. Very weak. P 232 a 2. A iii 57,5-59. The worship of the perfection of wisdom brings greater merit than the worship of the relics of the Tathagata.

II 6,1,2. Moderately weak. P 234 a 7. A iii 59-61. The cult of the perfection of wisdom is greatly profitable, and brings much reward. But rare are those who have perfect faith, and rarer those who become irreversible.

II 6,1,3. Fairly weak. P 236 a 7. A iii 61. One should indefatigably practise perfect wisdom as the Tathagatas of the past have done.

II 6,1,4. Weakly medium. P 236 b 8. A iii 61-3. Devotion to the perfection of wisdom brings more merit than the cult of Stupas;

- II 6,1,5. Moderately medium. *P* 237 *a* 5. *A* iii 63. even though one filled Jambudvipa with stupas;
- II 6,1,6. Strongly medium. *P* 237 *b* 1. *A* iii 64-5. and so for a Four-Continent-world system.
- II 6,1,7. Weakly strong. *P* 237 *b* 5. *A* iii 65-6. and so for a small chiliocosm;
- II 6,1,8. Medium strong. *P* 237 *b* 9. *A* iii 66-67. and so for a medium di-chiliocosm.
- III 6,1,9. Strongly strong. *P* 238 *a* 4. *A* iii 67-8. and so for a great tri-chiliocosm.
- II 6,2. One aims at the welfare of oneself and of others.
- II 6,2,1. Very weak. *P* 238 *a* 9. *A* iii 68-70. And so for all beings in all the great tri-chiliocosms.
- II 6,2,2. Moderately weak. *P* 240 *a* 6. *A* 72-80. The power and advantages of perfect wisdom are described.
- II 6,2,3. Fairly weak. *P* 242 *b* 2. *A* 80-83. Further advantages of perfect wisdom.
- II 6,2,4. Weakly medium. *A* 82-83.
- II 6,2,5. Moderately medium. *A* 83-84.
- II 6,2,6. Strongly medium. *P* 243 *a* 7. *A* 84.
- II 6,2,7. Weakly strong. *A* 84.
- II 6,2,8. Medium strong. *A* 85-88.
- II 6,2,9. Strongly strong. *A* 88-92.
- II 6,3. One aims at the welfare of others.
- II 6,3,1. Very weak. *A* iii 92-3. There is more merit in sharing perfect wisdom with others, than in keeping it to oneself.
- II 6,3,2. Moderately weak. *A* iv 94. Perfect wisdom is more valuable than the relics of the Tathagata.
- II 6,3,3. Fairly weak. *A* 94.
- II 6,3,4. Weakly medium. *A* 94-95.
- II 6,3,5. Moderately medium. *A* iv 96-8. Simile of wishing jewel.
- II 6,3,6. Strongly medium. *A* 98-9.
- II 6,3,7. Weakly strong. *P* 245 *b* 2. *A* iv 99.
- II 6,3,8. Medium strong. *P* 246 *b* 6. *A* 99-100.
- II 6,3,9. Strongly strong. *P* 247 *a* 5. *A* 100-101.

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

II, 7. *Praise, eulogy and glorification.* v. 20.

1. Praise, 2. Eulogy, 3. Glorification: with respect to the perfection of wisdom one considers the degrees of resolute faith, in nine triads (as before).

II 7,1. Praise.

1. <i>P</i> 248 <i>a</i> 8. <i>A</i> v 102	6. <i>P</i> 250 <i>a</i> 3. <i>A</i> v 105
2. 104	7. 250 <i>a</i> 4 106
3. 249 <i>b</i> 9 104	8. 5 106
4. 250 <i>a</i> 2 105	9. 7 107
5. 250 <i>a</i> 2 105	

II 7,2. Eulogy.

1. <i>P</i> 250 <i>a</i> 8. <i>A</i> v 109	6. <i>P</i> 253 <i>a</i> 6. <i>A</i> v 111
2. 8 110	7. 9 112
3. 9 110	8. <i>b</i> 4 112
4. 110	9. 113
5. 110	

II 7,3. Glorification.

1. <i>A</i> v 116	5. <i>P</i> 255 <i>b</i> 6. <i>A</i> v 128
2. 120	6. 129
3. 123	7. 129
4. 126	8. 129
	9. 256 <i>a</i> 6 130

II, 8. *The attention to turning over* (all merit to the cause of supreme enlightenment). vv. 21-23.

1. (The Sutra first describes) the distinctive (merit derived from) turning over (as compared with other meritorious actions, which results from) its supreme function (which is to turn over to supreme enlightenment the meritorious deeds of all beings after one has rejoiced over them);

2. (it then considers it under) the aspect of non-apprehension (of all meritorious dharmas);

3. (the mental activity by which the turning-over, or dedication, is effected) is marked by the absence of perverted views;

4. the isolatedness (of this accumulation of merit results from the lack of any connection of it with a self, or such-like);

5. (one takes as one's) range the recollection that in their own-being the multitude of the merits of the Buddhas (is like an illusion);

6. (the turning over is characterised by being associated with) skill in means,

7. signless,

8. enjoined by the Buddhas;

9. (the merit) is unincorporated in what belongs to the triple world;

10.-12. the turning over itself gives rise to great merit, which is 10. weak, 11. medium, 12. strong.

II 8,1.	<i>P</i> 258 <i>a</i> 6.	<i>A</i> vi 135
2.	8.	135,11
3.	261 <i>a</i> 9.	140,18
4.	262.	149,19
5.	262 <i>b</i> 8.	150,3
6.	263 <i>a</i> 4.	,16
7.	263 <i>b</i> 2.	<i>A</i> vi 151,6
8.	265 <i>a</i> 5.	153,7
9.	<i>b</i> 5.	,18
10.	266 <i>a</i> 5.	154,18
11.	<i>b</i> 1.	156,3
12.	266 <i>b</i> 7.	157,1

II, 9. *Attention to rejoicing.* v. 24.

Owing to his skill in means (he appreciates) from the standpoint of (conventional truth) the wholesome roots

(of himself and of others) and rejoices at them, but (in ultimate truth) he does not apprehend them, - (in this way) is the development of the mental work on Rejoicing prescribed here.

II 9. P 267 b 2. A vi 161.

II, 10. *The mark of consummation* (on the path of development which is without outflows). v. 25.

(It is considered from five points of view:)

1. its own-being (is omniscience, or the unperverted perception of the skandhas, which are seen to be devoid of plurality);

2. its excellence (it that of the perfection of wisdom, without which the other perfections cannot bring about the attainment of Buddhahood);

3. one does not get involved in anything;

4. the procuring of (the virtuous) dharmas, but not after the manner of a basis;

5. (it is) that which brings about the great aim (i.e. Buddhahood).

II 10,1. 270 a 5. A vii 170

2. b 2. 171

3. 271 a 8. 173

4. b 6. 173

5. 272 b 7. 175

II, 11, *Absolute Purity*. vv. 26-31.

II, 11,1. *The causes of firm belief* (in the Dharma, which are the factors favourable to purification) are:

1. tending (and honouring) the Buddhas,

2. (fulfillment of the six perfections, i.e.) giving, etc.,

3. skill in means.

II, 11,2. *The causes of falling away from Dharma* (which are the factors unfavourable to purification) are:

1. being under the influence of Mara,
2. lack of firm belief in the deep (monistic) nature of dharma,
3. settling down in (a belief in the reality of) the skandhas, etc.,
4. being taken hold of by a bad friend.

II, 11,3. *(The general character of absolute purity).*

The purity of the fruit is (identical with) the purity of the skandhas. The purity has here been proclaimed in the sense that those two are not broken apart, not cut apart.

II, 11,4. *(The different forms of absolute purity).*

The purity of the (cognition of the)

a) Disciples, b) Pratyekabuddhas, c) the legitimate sons of the Jina (i.e. the Bodhisattvas)

(results respectively from)

a) the forsaking of the (covering of the) defilements,

b) (the forsaking of the covering of the defilements and of that part of the covering of) the cognizable (which consists in the imputation of the reality of an object),

c) (the forsaking of the covering on) the triple path (of all the three vehicles);

d) but the absolute (purity) of a Buddha is (the forsaking) of all (coverings, from defilement or from ignorance, together with their residues).

II, 11,5. *(The varieties of absolute purity, when viewed as a process)*

a) Purity (is realised) in nine stages on the path (of development), which is (divided into) very weak (mode-

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ŋ k ā r a

rately weak, etc. up to: very strong), and which counteracts the taints, which are (correspondingly divided in nine ways into) very strong (,moderately strong, etc. to, very weak).

b) With regard to the process of counteracting (the defilements of) the triple world (the Sutra then) refutes an objection (about the order of the antidotes with regard to the strength of the defilements), by considering the sameness of (the cognition) which measures (the strength of path and defilements), (the object) which is measured, and of the path (itself) (in view of the fact that the triple world offers no basis for valid discriminations, and all dharmas are equally illusory).

II 11. P 273 b 6-283 a 6. S xxvi 1-xxviii 253. A vii 176-189,18.

III. ALL-KNOWLEDGE

III, 1-2. *Unestablished in either becoming or quietude.* v. 1.

Not on the further shore (of Nirvana), nor on this (shore, of the samsaric world), nor established midway between them, the perfection of wisdom is understood through the cognition of the sameness of (the dharmas in the three) periods of time.

III, 3-4. *Farness and nearness of perfect wisdom.* v. 2.

She remains distant through lack of skill in means, and (also) where a sign is taken as a basis. Her nearness, in the right way, has been said (to be due to) skill in means.

III, 5. *Points to be shunned.* v. 3.

The points to be shunned consist in false notions about the practice with regard to:

1. the emptiness of the skandhas, (i.e.) form, etc.
2. (the own-being of) the dharmas which belong to the three periods of time,
3. (the achievement of) the wings to enlightenment, giving, etc.; (in each case the false notions interpret these items as real separate entities).

III, 6. *Antidotes.* vv. 4-7.

(The antidotes are:)

1. to have no sense of ownership in connection with (the practice of the six perfections), giving, etc.;
2. to enjoin others to the same (selflessness);
3. the repudiation of (all) the points of attachment, (and in this connection it is pointed out that the mental

activity which has for its object) the Jinas, etc. (is a source of much merit, but it is not a complete antidote because it has the character of) a subtle attachment. (The apprehension of any form, or entity, whatsoever constitutes a subtle attachment), because that (i.e. emptiness) is (the original essential nature) of (all) dharmas in their depth, owing to the fact that by their essential original nature they are isolated. When dharmas are cognized as having (all ultimately) one single essential and original nature (which is just the absence of a differentiated nature), – that is the removal of (all) attachment. (The depth of dharma) is spoken of as hard to understand, because (its intuition is reached by) the annulment of sight-objects (and of all other objects of empirical consciousness); it is considered as unthinkable, because (in respect of it there can be) no consciousness of the skandhas.

That being so, this whole distinction between the points to be shunned and the antidotes, as it has been explained (here), should be known (to fall) within the compass of the (hinayanistic) all-knowledge (and therefore it concerns the realistic misconceptions of the Hinayanists).

III, 7. *Endeavours.* vv. 8-10b.

(The training of a Bodhisattva, which conforms to the hinayanistic capacity for understanding, comprises ten) endeavours. They are:

1. (the training in the negation of the realistic imputations) with regard to the skandhas,
2. with regard to their impermanence, etc., (and to)
3. their being neither complete nor incomplete;
4. the removal of (attachment to) his course (and practices) (as separate entities), because of his non-attachment to them (i.e. the skandhas);

5. (the insight into) the immutability (of perfect wisdom), (and)

6. into the absence of an agent (in the skandhas);

7. (the training which consists in) an endeavour to do what it is hard to do, (and which is) threefold, (i.e.

a) the ultimate aim is difficult to realise;

b) it is difficult to be trained in the realization of the knowledge of the paths;

c) the activity on behalf of living beings is difficult to perform).

8. One (then) considers the training insofar as it is not barren, (since it leads to) the attainment of the fruit (or reward), which corresponds to the merits (acquired by the meditator),

9. (and then) the training (which leads one to a position where one) is not conditioned by anyone else, (where one is completely independent of others).

10. (Finally one considers) the one who experiences it in the seven aspects in which (the dharmas which constitute him and his training) resemble (a dream, a magical illusion, a mirage, an echo, a reflex, a city of the gandharvas, a fictitious magical creation).

III 7. *A* viii 193-198.

P: 1. 285 *a* 8. 2. 287 *a* 5. 3. 287 *b* 5. 4. ?. 5. 288 *b* 4.
6. 288 *b* 8. 7. 288 *b* 9. 8. 289 *b* 6. 9. ?. 10. 290 *a* 9.

III, 8. *The sameness of the endeavours.* v. 10 *c-d*.

The (ultimate) sameness of (the endeavour, or the identity of all its constituent factors) is (here) understood as the absence of four kinds of preconception about the skandhas, (which concern the separate reality of *a*) the cate-

gories employed, such as form, feeling, etc.; *b*) of their special marks, such as blue, etc.; *c*) of their subdivisions, as when form is taught to be 22-fold; *d*) of the elements of the path of training, such as the 4 aids to penetration, etc.).

III 8. *P* 290 *b* 3. *A* viii 198.

III, 9. *The Path of Vision.* vv. 11-15.

(Also) within the compass of (a Bodhisattva's meditation on the hinayanistic) all-knowledge the Path of Vision consists of (16) moments: the acceptance of the cognition of dharma, the cognition of dharma, the acceptance of subsequent cognition, the subsequent cognition, (and these four) refer (in turn) to the Truths of Ill, (origination, stopping, path). The (16) moments are (as follows): (The cognition that) the skandhas

1. are neither permanent nor impermanent;
2. they have gone beyond the extremes (of eternity and annihilation, of freedom and bondage);
3. they are pure (as being neither empty nor not empty);
4. they are neither produced nor stopped, (neither defiled nor purified);
5. they are like space,
6. without (any) pollution (either by defiling agents, or by entities which have originated);
7. (they lie) outside (all possibility of) appropriation,
8. can, in their own-being, not be expressed by words,
9. and therefore their meaning cannot be communicated to others by means of words;
10. they do not effect a basis (for apprehension),

11. (have) absolute purity (because they are equally out of contact with the defiling as with the undefiled elements);

12. for them disease (i.e. any kind of suffering) is impossible,

13. the states of woe have ceased (for Bodhisattvas who are fused with perfect wisdom),

14. there is no thought-construction with regard to the realisation of the fruit,

15. no contact with (the) signs (of dharmas);

16. and a non-genesis of the cognition of entities and their verbal expressions as two separate items.

III 9. *P* 290 *b* 8-294 *b* 2. *A* ix 200-203.

(I-III) *A* brief résumé. v. 16.

There is (the knowledge of all modes), then there is (the knowledge of the paths), and then there is (all-knowledge), three of them, - the end of (the first) three topics is thereby announced.

P 294 *b* 2. *H* claims to find this threefold résumé in *A* ix 203-4.

IV. THE FULL UNDERSTANDING OF ALL MODES

IV, 1. *Aspects.* vv. 1-5.

The (general) mark of the aspects is that they (act as antidotes against) the varieties of the theory which (assumes the reality of separate) entities. They are of three kinds, in accordance with the three kinds of omniscience.

IV, 1,1. *27 aspects relating to (hinayanistic) all-knowledge.*

There are four for each (of the first three) truths, (but) for the (truth of the) path fifteen are remembered. They begin with the aspect of 'non-existent', and end with the aspect of 'unshakeable'.

IV, 1,2. *36 aspects relating to the knowledge of the paths.*

(Here) eight, seven, five and sixteen are proclaimed in due order respectively with regard to the cause, the path, Ill and stopping.

IV, 1,3. *110 aspects relating to the knowledge of all modes.*

(This section) begins with the pillars of mindfulness, and ends with the aspects of Buddhahood. In accordance with the distinction! between the three kinds of omniscience, that of Disciples, Bodhisattvas and Buddhas, and with reference to the truth of the path (and its many varieties), (the aspects) are in due order considered as respectively thirty-seven, thirty-four and thirty-nine.

IV 1. *P* 297 *a* 1-301 *b* 3. *S* xxix 293 *a*-295 *b*. *A* ix 204-207. The list of the aspects is given in Tucci, pp. 13-15.

IV, 2. *The endeavours.* vv. 6-11.

IV, 2, A. *The persons who are suitable to make the endeavours.* vv. 6-7.

(People are) worthy of hearing this (perfection of wisdom) because

1. they have done their duties under the Buddhas (of the past),
2. they have sown wholesome roots among them,
3. they have good friends to help them.

The good are worthy of studying it, bearing it in mind, (and meditating on it) because

1. they have honoured the Buddhas,
2. have questioned them,
3. have coursed in (the perfections of) giving, morality, etc.

IV, 2, B. *The methods of training.* vv. 8-11.

(The endeavours which are needed for the intuition of the aspects of the three kinds of omniscience are 20 in number. They are):

a) (1-5., concern the essence of the training):

1. One does not insist on the reality of the skandhas.

2. (The insight into the fact) that (in true reality this endeavour) about them is no endeavour.

3. (The insight into) the depth of the Suchness (of the skandhic elements which constitute the process of training),

4. (the insight that these elements) are hard to fathom, (and really inaccessible to discursive thought),

5. (the insight into) their immeasurableness; (they are infinite and without any limits).

b) (6-13, concern the individual who trains):

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

6. (A beginner) reaches understanding painfully and slowly, (and he is still full of fears about emptiness);

7. (on the degree of Heat) he obtains (from the Buddha) his prediction (to Buddhahood),

8. (on the degree of Summits) he (obtains) irreversibility (from full enlightenment),

9. (on the degree of Patience) he (definitely) goes forth (to emancipation),

10. (on the degree of Highest mundane dharmas) he (reaches) a state free from impediments (in the unimpeded concentration, see V 7),

11. (on the path of vision, or the first stage) (his condition is characterised by his) nearness to enlightenment,

12. (on the 2nd to 7th stage by the) speedy (progress to enlightenment),

13. (on the 8th stage) (by carrying on his activities in pursuit of) the welfare of others.

c) (14-17, concern the means by which the training is perfected):

(In order to bring his practice of perfect wisdom to fulfillment, the Bodhisattva should)

14. (see that merits and defects from the standpoint of absolute reality) do neither grow nor diminish;

15. he should not form the view that there is a dharma (or virtue), or a non-dharma (sin);

16. he should not perceive (the fact even) that the skandhas are unthinkable etc.;

17. he should not discriminate the sign or existence of the skandhas.

d) (18-19, concern the result of the training):

18. (On the 9th stage) he bestows (on others) the precious jewel of the fruits (of a holy life),

19. (on the 10th stage he is perfectly) pure.

e) (20, concerns time):

20. (The last endeavour is) connected with the delimitation of time (i.e. the Bodhisattva fixes a certain time, such as a month, or a year, which he will devote to the study of the *Prajñāpāramitā*).

IV 2,A.	P 301 b 3.	A x 208.
IV 2,B,1.		211
2.	302 a 7.	211
3.	302 b 4.	212
4.	302 b 7.	212
5.	303 a 1.	212
6.	4.	212
7.		213
8.	304 b 3.	213
9.	8.	215
10.	305 a 6.	216
11.	305 b 7.	217
12.	306 a 4.	218
13.	b 1.	218
14.	307 b 1.	219
15.		219
16.	308 a 7.	219
17.	b 4.	220
18.	309 a 9.	220
19.	b 1.	220
20.	b 3.	220

IV, 3. *The qualities.* v. 12 a, b.

There are fourteen (virtuous) qualities (which are obtained as a result of the endeavours), beginning with the waning of the power of the Maras.

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

IV 3.1.	The annihilation of Mara's power.	<i>P</i> 310 <i>a</i> 3.	<i>A</i> x 221
2.	One is brought to mind by the Buddhas, and is aware of this fact	310 <i>b</i> 1	223
3.	One is placed into the sight of the Buddhas	<i>b</i> 7	224
4.	One is quite near full enlightenment	311 <i>a</i> 3	224
5.	One realises the great aim (i.e. that one is not separated from the Buddhas; the great advantage, i.e. a happy destiny; the great fruit, i.e. supreme enlightenment; the great karmaresult, i.e. action for others after one has won enlightenment)	311 <i>a</i> 4	224
6.	One can judge the character of different countries (as to how far they are suitable for preaching the perfection of wisdom)	311 <i>b</i> 4	225
7.	All dharmas without outflows are perfected	313 <i>a</i> 2	226
8.	One becomes a person who can communicate the doctrine to others	313 <i>b</i> 3	227
9.	One cannot be deflected from enlightenment	313 <i>b</i> 7	227
10.	An uncommon store of merit is acquired	313 <i>b</i> 8	227
11.	The pledges (one has made on behalf of others) are genuinely redeemed	314 <i>a</i> 1	227
12.	One receives a sublime reward	314 <i>a</i> 9	228
13.	One is active for the weal of beings	314 <i>b</i> 2	228
14.	One is certain to win (perfect wisdom)	314 <i>b</i> 8	229

IV, 4. *Faults.* v. 12c, d.

The faults should be discerned as six, together with four decads.

IV 4,A.	Faults within the student himself.		
IV 4,1.	(The perfection of wisdom) is attained only with great difficulty	P 315 a 8.	A xi 232
2.	Sudden flashes of ideas arise too quickly	315 b 4	232
3.	Unsuitable bodily behaviour	8	232
4.	Unsuitable mental behaviour (caused by distractions, when studying the sutra)	316 a 3	232
5.	Recitation, etc. (of the sutra) for wrong reasons (e.g. love of gain or honour)	316 b 1	232
6.	Consideration of the motives for the rejection (of the doctrine of <i>Prajñāpāramitā</i>)		233
7.	One deserts (the <i>Prajñāpāramitā</i>) which is the cause of Buddhahood		233
8.	One loses the taste for the most sublime (teaching of the <i>prajñāpāramitā</i>)	317 a 8	233
9.	One deserts the supreme vehicle	b 3	234
10.	One deserts the highest goal	7	235
11.	One deviates from both the cause (of Buddhahood) and the fruit connected with it	318 a 2	236
12.	One deserts (the opportunity to win) the highest possible (form of existence)	318 a 9	237
13.	The production of manifold flashes of ideas, and of distracting thoughts directed towards a great variety of objects	318 b 4	240

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

14.	One settles down in the idea that (the <i>Prajñāpārāmitā</i>) is copied out	319 A a 4	240
15.	One settles down in the idea that (the <i>Prajñāpārāmitā</i>) is not copied out	319 A a 9	240
16.	One adheres (to the <i>Prajñāparāmitā</i>) as in the letters	319 A b 1	240
17.	One adheres (to the <i>Prājñāpārāmitā</i>) as not in the letters	319 A b 3	240
18.	One (devotes) attention to (worldly objects such as) a pleasant countryside, etc.	319 B a 3	240
19.	A taste for gain, honour and fame		242
20.	One seeks for skill in means where it cannot be found	319 B b 2	242
IV 4,B.	Faults which arise from a discord (or maladjustment) between student and teacher.		
21.	The one is zealous, the other indolent	319 B b 7	243
22.	Though either may be zealous, they are separated by living in different parts of the world	319 B b 8	243
23.	The one values gain (and honour), the other is easily satisfied	320 a 2	244
24.	The one has undergone the austerities, the other has not	320 a 7	-
25.	The one is lovely in his nature, the other unlovely	320 b 4	-
26.	The one is generous, the other stingy	320 b 8	-
27.	The one is willing to give, the other not willing to accept	321 a 2	-
28.	The one requires a brief explanation and the other gives a detailed one, and vice versa	321 a 6	243/4

EDWARD CONZE

29. The one has the higher knowledge of the dharma (as expounded in) the sutras, etc. and the other has not	321 a 9	243/4
30. The one is endowed with the six perfections, the other is not	321 b 3	-
31. The one has skill in means, the other has not	321 b 7	-
32. The one has a powerful memory, the other has not	322 a 2	-
33. The one loves to (study), write (etc. the <i>Prajñāpāramitā</i>), the other does not	322 a 4	
34. The one is covered over with sense-desires (and other evil states), the other is without them	322 a 8	245
35. The aversion to being reborn in the states of woe (for the sake of other beings)	322 b 4	246
36. Delight at (the thought of) going to a blissful existence (in the heavens)	322 b 7	246
37. The one is fond of solitude, the other of company	323 a 1	246
38. (The student) wishes to associate (with the teacher), but (the teacher) gives him no opportunity	323 a 4	246
39. The one needs some material help, the other is unwilling to give it	323 a 9	246
40. The one goes to a place of danger, the other to a safe place	323 b 2	247
41. The teacher goes to a place which is short of food, and the other refuses to come with him	323 b 6	247

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

	42. The teacher goes to a place haunted by robbers, and the student refuses to go there	324 a 2	247
	43. The teacher likes to see the families (which feed him, and so has no time for his students)	324 a 8	248
IV 4,C.	External unfavourable conditions		
	44. Mara makes an effort to dissuade (from the perfection of wisdom)	324 b 2	248
	45. (Mara) arranges a fictitious, or counterfeit (appearance of the Buddha)	325 a 1	249
	46. (Mara) produces a longing for undesirable things	325 a 7	250

IV, 5. *Marks.* vv. 13-31.

(The Sutra now considers the marks, or characteristic features, of the training). That by which something is marked, that should be known as its mark. And that is threefold, (i.e. 1. the marks of the) cognition (which leads to final enlightenment), 2. the distinctive marks (of the mahayanistic path), 3. (the marks) of the activity (which accompanies the cognition). But 4., that which is marked is the own-being (of the training).

IV, 5,1. *The marks of cognition.*

IV, 5,1a. *The marks of the cognition as regards all-knowledge.*

These are the marks of the cognition comprised under the heading of (the hinayanistic) all-knowledge. (It is a cognition) with regard to:

1. the appearance of the Tathagata (in the world, as a result of perfect wisdom),
- (2.-15. concern aspects of the Buddha's cognition)

2. (which sees) the world as essentially not crumbling,
3. (which cognizes) the thoughts and doings of (all) beings,
4. (cognizes) those thoughts (insofar as they are) collected,
 5. or (insofar as they are) dispersed,
 6. (cognizes) the aspect from which they do not get extinguished,
 7. (cognizes the mind) of those with greed, (hate and delusion),
 8. and of those without greed, hate and delusion),
 9. (the thoughts) which are extensive,
 10. those which have gone great,
 11. those which are unlimited;
 12. (it knows) that consciousness cannot be defined (since it is devoid of any separate essence of its own, or of any similarity by which it could be characterised),
 13. it cognizes minds (or thoughts) as imperceptible,
 14. (has a cognition) of that which one calls the affirmations (and negations, carried out by the thought-processes of others, and which lead to erroneous views),
 15. has a cognition of the (unreality of) these (views) (when considered) from the point of view of Suchness, (and) thence furthermore (there is)
 16. the Sage's understanding of Suchness, and the communication of that to others.

IV, 5,1b. *The marks of cognition as regards the knowledge of the paths.*

The marks of cognition under the heading of the knowledge of the paths are considered with reference to (the Buddha's cognition of)

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ŋ k ā r a

1. emptiness, together with
2. the signless, and
3. his rejection of plans for the future;
4. (his cognition of) non-production,
5. of non-stopping,
- (6. of the unreality of defiling forces,
7. of the unreality of purification,
8. of non-existence,
9. of own-being,
10. of lack of support,
11. of all dharmas as analogous to space),
12. (his cognition) of the true nature of dharma as undisturbed,
13. as unconditioned,
14. as free from discrimination;
15. (the Buddha's ability to demonstrate) the distinctions (between dharmas),
16. (the Buddha's cognition of) the absence of marks (in dharmas).

IV, 5,1 c. *The marks of cognition as regards the knowledge of all modes.*

One speaks (as follows) of the marks of cognition within the compass of the knowledge of all modes: (The Bodhisattva has the cognition that)

1. (the Buddha) dwells as one who has taken recourse to his own dharma (which is the perfection of wisdom),
2. (that the Buddha will) honour (the perfection of wisdom),
3. value it greatly,
4. take delight in it, (and)
5. worship it;

6. (that the Buddha has a cognition of) the fact that (all dharmas) have not been made by an agent,

7. that (the Buddha has) a cognition which reaches everywhere,

8. that (the Buddha) has the ability to show that which is imperceptible,

9. that he (cognizes) the world from the point of view of its emptiness,

10. that he (can) indicate (this emptiness),

11. make it known,

12. show it up,

13. that he can demonstrate the unthinkability (of the skandhas in their true nature),

14. their (basic) quiescence,

15. the cessation of the world,

16. (and the cessation) of the perception (of the world).

IV, 5,2. *The distinctive marks.*

The distinctive marks (which indicate the points of superiority of the mahayanistic path) are taught by way of 16 moments, which have the (four holy) Truths for their range, (which correspond to the 16 moments of the path of vision, as given at II 4), and which are distinguished by the special distinctive marks of unthinkable, etc.

The 16 points by which the distinctive path (of a Bodhi-sattva) is distinguished from the other paths are as follows: (The Absolute is cognized as)

1. unthinkable,

2. incomparable,

3. transcending all measure,

4. (transcending all) calculation;

5. as comprising (the virtuous qualities) of all the saints;

6. the knowledge (of the Absolute) is accessible to the experience of the wise,

7. (but) it is not shared (by the Disciples);

8. it brings quick(er) understanding (than that of the Disciples),

9. undergoes neither loss nor increase,

10. is an (intense) progress (in the six perfections),

11. (and leads to the accomplishment) of full attainment.

12. (This knowledge of perfect wisdom is further considered with regard to) its objective support,

13. its (subjective) foundation (which is the Absolute in the Bodhisattva),

14. the full complement (of the factors necessary for realising perfect wisdom),

15. the assistance (provided by the power of perfect wisdom and of skill in means),

16. the absence (in it) of a relishing (for any notions of I and mine, and for any separate dharmas).

IV, 5,3. *The marks of activity.*

The marks of the activity (of a Bodhisattva, who during his training helps others, are as follows):

1. He brings benefits to people,

2. ease,

3. shelter,

4. a refuge,

5. a place of rest,

6. the final relief;

7. he becomes an island (to the world), (and)

8. acts as a leader (to it);

9. he does not (in his mind) turn towards (any beings as to real persons whom he might really benefit),

10. (he knows that) in actual fact the fruit (as unproduced, etc.) cannot be realized through the three vehicles,

11. and finally there is the activity of being a means (or route) to salvation.

IV, 5,4. *The marks of own-being.*

The (description of the) own-being (or essential character of the meditative training) consists of 16 points. As a mark it (i.e. the own-being) is (here) intended, and therefore it is understood to be the fourth mark. (The 16 points are: The essential nature of those who undergo training is)

1. separated from the defilements (i.e. greed, hate and delusion),

2. from the tokens (of the defilements, which manifest themselves in bad conduct of body, voice and mind),

3. from (an unwise attention to) the signs (of the defilements),

4. from both the points to be shunned (i.e. greed, etc.) and from their antidotes (i.e. non-greed, etc.).

5. (In its essential nature the meditational development is) hard to do (since it aims at leading all beings to Nirvana without establishing any connection with the skandhas, or any dharma whatsoever).

6. It is devoted to one aim only (since the Bodhisattva cannot possibly fall on the hinayanistic level),

7. and (does not depart from) the program (which is the achievement of Buddhahood).

8. (Further the own-being of this meditational development is marked by the fact that) it offers no basis (for the apprehension of anything that should be developed, of anyone who does the developing, or of the development itself),

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

9. (and) one has (learned to) refrain from settling down (in any entity in connection with this development).

10. (The sutra then) speaks of the objective support (of this development which is like an illusion or like space), (and)

11. (of the fact that it is) in antagonism (to the entire world, since its assumptions! are so contrary to those of the world).

12. (The dharma which is cognized by this meditational development) is nowhere obstructed (by any separate dharma),

13. groundless (on account of the non-apprehension of any separate dharma),

14. without a resort, (route, or destiny),

15. unborn,

16. and free from the apprehension (even) of Suchness.

IV 5,1a, 1.	P 328 a 4.	A xii 253	9.	P	A 263
2.	a 8	256	10.	330 a 4	263
3.	b 3	256	11.	a 8	264
4.	329 a 1	257	12.	b 2	265
5.	a 6	257	13.	b 6	268
6.		258	14.	b 9	268
7.	329 a 9	260	15.	331 b 7	270
8.	329 b 9	261	16.		271
IV 5,1b, 1-16.	P 333 a 2-334 b 3.	A xii 272-274.	S ch. 33.		
<i>Ad.</i> ch. 43					
IV 5,1c, 1-16.	P 334 b 3-336 b 4.	A xii 274-280.			
IV 5,2,1.	P 336b 4.	A xiii 281	11.	P 341 a 2.	A xiv 285
	(S ch. 34, <i>Ad</i> ch. 44)		12.	343 a 3.	286
6.	P 339b 6.	A xiv 283		(S ch. 35, <i>Ad</i> ch. 45)	
7.	b 8.	283	13.	P 344 a 2.	287
8.	340 a 3.	283	14.	b 7.	288
9.	a 8.	283	15.	345 b 6.	290

EDWARD CONZE

10.	<i>b</i> 2.	xiv 284	16.	348 <i>a</i> 6.	xv 292
				(<i>S</i> ch. 36, <i>Ad</i> ch. 46)	
IV 5,3,1.	<i>P</i> 349 <i>b</i> 3.	<i>A</i> xv 293	7.	<i>P</i> 351 <i>b</i> 2.	<i>A</i> xv 296
2.	<i>b</i> 9.	293	8.	352 <i>b</i> 1.	296
3.	350 <i>a</i> 2.	293	9.	353 <i>a</i> 3.	297
4.	<i>a</i> 4.	294	10.	<i>b</i> 9.	297
5.	<i>a</i> 7.	294	11.	359 <i>a</i> 7.	298
6.	<i>b</i> 6.	295			
IV 5,4,1.	<i>P</i> 356 <i>a</i> 7.	<i>A</i> xv 299	9.	<i>P</i> 359 <i>a</i> 5.	<i>A</i> xv 301
	(<i>S</i> ch. 37, <i>Ad</i> ch. 47)		10.	360 <i>a</i> 1.	302
2.	356 <i>a</i> 9.	299		(<i>S</i> 38, <i>Ad</i> 48)	
3.	<i>b</i> 1.	299	11.	362 <i>b</i> 7.	304
4.	<i>b</i> 2.	299	12.	364 <i>a</i> 3.	xvi 306
5.	<i>b</i> 7.	300	13.	<i>b</i> 6.	306
6.	357 <i>a</i> 7.	300	14.	<i>b</i> 9.	306
7.	<i>b</i> 1.	301	15.	366 <i>b</i> 9.	309
8.	<i>b</i> 5.	301	16.	367 <i>a</i> 6.	309

IV, 6. *The Aids to Emancipation.* vv. 32-34.

IV, 6*a*. *The Aids to emancipation in general.*

The skill (which is in possession of both perfect wisdom and skill in means) (and which moves towards) full attainment (by means of a cognition which takes) the signless (for its object, and through the manifestation within the personal continuity of a Bodhisattva, of) generosity (and of all the other constituents of a Buddha), that, in this Full Understanding of All Modes, is regarded as the Aids to Emancipation.

IV, 6*b*. *A fivefold division of the Aids to emancipation.*

They are fivefold, as

1. Faith, which has the Buddha (Dharma and Samgha) for its object;
2. Vigour, which ranges over giving etc.;

3. Mindfulness, which is the accomplishment of one's (friendly) intentions;

4. The meditative trance, which is without discrimination (between doer, deed and doing); (and)

5. Wisdom, which is the cognition of dharmas in all their modes.

IV, 6 c) *Three degrees of strength of the Aids to emancipation.*

Full enlightenment is regarded as easy to know by the keen (i.e. by those who are strong in faith, etc.), as hard to know by the dull (or those, who are weak in faith, etc., and also those who are only moderately strong in faith, etc.).

IV 6 a. P 369 a 5. A xvi 311

b. 369 b 1. 312

c. 1. The strong Aids to emancipation. A xvi 313,6

2. The weak Aids to emancipation. P 371 a 3

3. The medium Aids to emancipation. a 8

IV, 7. *The Aids to Penetration.* vv. 35-36.

a) (In its next section the Sutra) recommends the ways in which those who are on the stage of *Heat* make all beings into an object (of their thoughts): their thoughts are described (first of all) as even (friendly, well-disposed, free from aversion, free from harm; and then) as tenfold (insofar as one regards all beings as if they were one's mother, father, brother, sister, son, daughter, friend, relative, kinsman or maternal relative).

b) (The Bodhisattva) has come to the *Summits* when he himself desists from (all) evil, stands (himself in the progressive path which consists in) giving, etc., and also enjoins those (practices) on others, proclaims their praises (to them), and makes them conform (to them).

c) And so (he comes to the stage of steadfast) *Patience* when he establishes both himself and others in the cognition of the (four holy) Truths,

d) and likewise one should understand the *Highest* (mundane) *dharmas* (as reached) when (he himself) matures all beings, (and incites others to do the same).

IV 7. P 373 a 4-377 a 1. A xvi 321-322.

IV, 8. *The host of irreversible Bodhisattvas.* vv. 38-59.

The host of irreversible Bodhisattvas (consists of Bodhisattvas who) proceed successively 1. on the Aids to Penetration, 2. on the path of vision, 3. on the path of repeated meditational development.

IV 8. P 377 a 1. The marks of irreversibility in general. = A xvii 323.

IV, 8,1. *The marks of irreversibility on the level of the Aids to Penetration.* (vv. 39-45).

The marks of the irreversibility of him who stands on the Aids to Penetration are said to be twenty, by way of the tokens which begin with the turning away from the skandhas. (These tokens are as follows):

a) Heat.

1. The turning away from the skandhas (to the Suchness which is their true reality),

2. the extinction of doubt (which is shown by the emergence of unwavering faith),

3. the extinction of the (eight kinds of) inauspicious rebirth;

4. he himself stands firm in what is wholesome, and he enjoins it also on others;

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

5. (the practice of the perfections), giving, etc., is based on (the identification of oneself with) others;

6. (he feels) no hesitation about the meaning (of the dharma) even where it is deep;

7. he is friendly (whenever he acts with) his body, (voice or mind);

8. he does not meet with any of the five hindrances;

9. he loses all latent bias (towards ignorance and other evil states),

10. (he acquires constant) mindfulness and self-possession,

11. (he has clean habits), (wears a) clean robe, etc.

b) Summits.

12. The (80.000 families of) worms cannot spring up in his body;

13. (there is) no crookedness in his heart,

14. he has taken upon himself the (12) ascetic practices,

15. (his mind knows) not (the states which are hostile to the perfections), like meanness, etc.;

16. he moves towards a junction (with perfect wisdom, which is not in conflict) with the true nature of Dharma;

17. he desires to go into the hells for the weal of the world.

c) Patience.

18. He cannot be led astray by others.

19. When Mara recommends a wrong (or counterfeit) path, he recognizes that 'this is Mara (who speaks)',

d) Highest mundane dharmas.

20. and, finally, he takes up the (progressive) practices in which (everywhere) the Buddhas have rejoiced.

It is by these twenty tokens that (one can know that a Bodhisattva) who is engaged in the practice of (the degrees of) a) Heat, b) Summits, c) Patience, and d) Hi-

ghest (mundane) dharmas, does not turn back on full enlightenment.

IV 8,1,1. P 377 a 7.	A xvii 323	11. P 379 b 3.	A 326
2.	323	12. 379 b 5.	326
3. 378 a 2.	324	13. b 9.	326
4. a 5.	324	14. 380 a 4.	327
5. b 1.	325	15. a 6.	327
6. b 6.	326	16. a 8.	327
7. 379 a 2.	326	17. b 2.	328
8. a 6.	326	18. b 6.	328
9. a 7.	326	19. 381 b 6.	329
10. a 8.	326	20. 383 a 3.	330

IV, 8,2. *The marks of irreversibility of one who stands on the path of vision.* (vv. 46-51).

On the path of vision one should discern the marks of a Bodhisattva's irreversibility in accordance with the (16) moments, (defined by) the (patient) acceptance of the cognition (of dharma) (etc. as at II 4). The tokens of irreversibility of the wise who stand on the path of vision are (in accordance with) the 16 moments, as follows:

1. revulsion from (the habit of forming) a notion of the skandhas (as separate entities which have actually been produced);

2. firmness of the thought (by which he aspires for supreme enlightenment, which he continues to regard as worth winning, although it is like space, and his self has no place in it);

3. the turning away from (thoughts which aspire for) the two inferior vehicles (of the Disciples and Pratyekabuddhas),

4. the mastery over the limbs of the (four) trances (and the four formless attainments) (which consists in

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

that he can enter into those states of meditative trance, but does not allow his future rebirth to be determined by them, with the result that he is reborn in the world of sense-desire, and not in the world of form or of formlessness).

5. He is light in body and mind,

6. circumspect in the use of pleasant things (which he possesses and enjoys without caring for them, without eagerness or attachment).

7. at all times (in all his lives) he leads a chaste life,

8. he is pure in the manner of earning his livelihood, (and provides for it in the right way).

9. He avoids to dwell on, or to be occupied or pre-occupied with the (5) skandhas, (18 elements, 12 sense-fields, which he regards as all equally empty).

10. with the (possible) obstacles (to his attainment of emancipation, which have all lost their power to harm him),

11. with (the varied multiplicity of) his equipment (for enlightenment, in view of the fact that he has understood the faults of discrimination),

12. with battles (killers and their victims, hostile states and antidotes, because he has abandoned the difference between subject and object; and in consequence he reaches a fourfold cessation of his karma-result, i.e. the cessation) 1) of his faculties, (2) of the subjective basis of the faculties, 3) of the objective range of the faculties, and 4) of the settling down in the notion of self);

13. with meanness (immorality, and the other states hostile to the six perfections).

14. He does not grasp at even the least dharma,

15. (he reaches) certainty about his own stage, and stands firmly on the triad of the levels (which is essentially the same as the triple omniscience);

16. he renounces even his life for the sake of the Dharma (which consists in the knowledge of all modes, etc.).

IV 8,2,1.	P 381 b 1.	A xvii	331,6	9.	P 386 b 1.	A	334
2.	383 b 9.		331,25	10.	b 6.		334
	(S ch. 40, Ad ch. 50)			11.	b 7.		334
3.	P 384 b 1.	A	332	12.	b 8.		334
4.	b 7.		332	13.	387 a 4.		335
5.	385 a 4.		332	14.	b 4.		336
6.	b 2.		332	15.	388 a 9.		337
7.	b 7.		333	16.	b 8.		338
8.	386 a 3.		333				

IV,8, 3. *The marks of irreversibility of one who stands on the path of development.* vv. 52-59.

IV, 8,3 A. *The depth of the path of development.*

1) Deep is the path of development. 2) Its depth is (due to its being) emptiness, (the signless, the wishless, the uneffected, non-production, no-birth, non-existence, dispassion, cessation, Nirvana, departure). 3) This depth (which consists in emptiness, etc.) is free from the two extremes of attribution and negation, (because the skandhas are not in emptiness, etc., and yet emptiness, etc. is not other than they).

IV, 8,3 B. *The distinctive features of the path of development.*

The path of development (consists of) repeated reflections, assessments and meditations (about the perfection of wisdom) (successively) on the Aids to Penetration, on the path of vision, on the path of development itself.

IV, 8,3 C. *Nine degrees of the path of development.*

By way of making a continuous series (the Sutra) considers (the path of development) as ninefold in kind, (by distinguishing three degrees each of) weak, medium and strong, and in addition it distinguishes (another series of nine, with regard to the hostile states arising from false discrimination, which are considered as very) weak, etc. (and in each case the strength of the path is inversely proportionate to that of the hostile state).

IV, 8,3 D. *The mark of enlightenment.*

The descriptions (of the merit accumulated by a Bodhisattva who practises this ninefold path of development) as incalculable (immeasurable and measureless) are from the standpoint of ultimate reality not adequate. In a conventional sense, (however), they are admitted as proper outpourings of the Sages's pity (which bring great fruits in the minds of ordinary people). (The accumulation of merit produced by the path of development) is an entity which cannot (in its ultimate reality) be expressed in words, and (the attribution of) growth (to the antidotes) and of diminution (to the hostile states) is not tenable (in respect of such an entity). One speaks of (a path of) meditational development, - but there is nothing (by way of the nine kinds of things born from false discrimination) which is left behind, and there is nothing (by way of the nine kinds of states born of the path) which is built up. But it is like enlightenment that this (path of development) accomplishes the desired aim (and all the merit gained should be dedicated to enlightenment). And enlightenment has Suchness for its mark, and so should also the mark of this (path of development) be understood.

IV, 8,3 E. *The eightfold depth of the path of development.*

(The attainment of full) enlightenment is not joined to the mind which (produced) the first (thought of enlightenment), nor to (the one which produces) the last one. The true nature of dharma (should be understood) in accordance with the simile of a lamp (the wick has not been burned by the first incidence of the flame, or by the last one, and it is also not burned without them, and yet the wick has been burned up). (It then reveals itself as) deep in eight ways. The depth lies in:

1. its (mode of) production, (in that it is produced not as a result of the consecutive moments of its development, and not independent of them, either);

2. its stopping, (in that, although they are in their own nature unproduced, entities are stopped in the conventional sense);

3. its Suchness, (which is hard to understand because although not distinct from the skandhas, it must be realized as a result of their removal);

4. the cognizable, (which is mere thought, neither different nor not different from Suchness);

5. the cognition, (which is non-cognition, since Suchness can be seen only when it is not seen);

6. the practice (which is the absence of all practising),

7. its non-duality (which results from the absence of ideas of sign and signless), and

8. the skill in means (by which he forsakes in a conventional sense that which in ultimate reality cannot be forsaken).

IV 8,3 *A*

1. Deep is the path of development

P 390 a 5. *A* xviii 341

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

	2. The depth of the path of development	b 1.	342
	3. The path of development is freed from the two extremes of attribution and negation	391 a 6.	342
IV 8,3 B			
	1. The road to development	391 b 6.	342
	2. The road to development, which consists of the Aids to penetration, etc.	391 b 8.	342
	3. The threefold advantage	391 b 9.	343
IV 8,3 C.	The distinction of (9, or 18) kinds on the path of development.		A xviii 343
	1. The discrimination is very strong	392 b	-346
	2. The path (antidote) is very weak	392 b 3.	
	3. The discrimination is medium strong	4.	
	4. The path is moderately weak	7.	
	5. The discrimination is weakly strong	9.	
	6. The path is fairly weak	393 a 2.	
	7. The discrimination is strongly medium	5.	
	8. The path is weakly medium	7.	
	9. The discrimination is moderately medium	393 b 1.	
	10. The path is moderately medium	b 4.	
	11. The discrimination is weakly medium	b 9.	
	12. The path is strongly medium	394 a 2.	
	13. The discrimination is fairly weak	6.	
	14. The path is weakly strong	8.	

15. The discrimination is moderately medium b 1.
16. The path is medium strong b 3.
17. The discrimination is very weak b 7.
18. The path is very strong
- IV 8,3 D. (The mark of enlightenment). A xviii 347
1. The implications of 'incalculable', etc. -351
2. The mark of the own-being of 'incalculable', etc. 394 b 9.
3. One raises a problem, and explains (these terms) as outpourings of the Tathagata's compassion 395 a 3.
4. The problem raised by the absence of growth and diminution in an inexpressible entity 395 a 8.
5. Its solution 395 b 2.
- IV 8,3 E. 396 a 3.
- I. The simile of the lamp 397 a 1. A xix 352
- II. The eightfold depth. A xix 353
- | | | |
|--------------|--------------|------|
| 1. P 397 b 4 | 5. P 398 a 2 | -356 |
| 2. 7 | 6. 5 | |
| 3. 398 a 1 | 7. 5 | |
| 4. 2 | 8. 8 | |

IV, 9. *The sameness of becoming and quietude.* v. 60.

(After he has traversed the paths of a learner, the Bodhisattva now, seeing the identity of defilement and purification, becomes an adept, and requires no further training. The mark of the adept is now elucidated when the Sutra states that a Bodhisattva knows that), because all dharmas are like a dream, becoming and quietude should

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k a r ā

not be constructed (as separate realms). The solution of the (various) problems, concerning the non-existence of karma, etc., (which are raised by this attitude, should be understood) as explained (in the Sutra).

IV 9. P 398 b 7-400 a 8. The host of irreversible adepts.
A xix 356-361

IV, 10. *The utmost purity of the Buddha-field.* v. 61.

The world of living beings is impure, (or imperfect, because it knows hunger, etc.), and so is the world which forms the environment of living beings, (because it contains treeless deserts, etc.). The (twofold) state of (perfect) purity of a Buddhafield (comes about) when (a Bodhisattva) achieves the purity (of those two worlds, by counteracting their imperfections through the supply of food, etc., and through creation of an all-round pleasant environment).

IV 10. P 400 a 8-404 b 5. Then: The story of the Ganges goddess: P 404 b 5-406 a 5. A xix 361-365; 365-369.

IV, 11. *The skill in means.* vv. 62-63.

(The Bodhisattva who employs skill in means to perfect his Buddha-field has for his) objective range (the three doors to freedom, i.e. emptiness, the signless and the wishless, which he enters without realising their fruits). The endeavours (which constitute his) skill in means are tenfold, i.e.

1. he (victoriously) overcomes a multitude of enemies,
2. (he dwells) unsupported (by emptiness, etc., as a bird in the sky, and yet he does not fall into the emptiness through leaving his Buddhadharmas incomplete);

3. as (an archer with his arrow hits) what he intends to hit (and can, by shooting up in quick succession one arrow after another, prevent the first arrow from dropping down until he wishes it to do so), (so the Bodhisattva continues to carry out his former vows, which promised help to all beings).

4. (His skill is) marked as uncommon (because it is difficult to postpone emancipation in order not to abandon all beings),

5. it is without attachment (because all dharmas are not apprehended),

6. it is without a basis (because it contemplates the door to freedom which is emptiness),

7. without sign (because no sign is apprehended),

8. without wishes for the future (because none are apprehended);

9. (this skill is) the (specific) token (of irreversibility),

10. (and) it is unlimited (in its objective range, because it ranges over everything).

IV	11.	<i>P</i> 406 <i>a</i> 5.	<i>A</i> xx	370			
	1.	407 <i>b</i> 1.		371	6.	<i>P</i> 409 <i>b</i> 4.	<i>A</i> xx 376
	2.			374	7.		377
	3.	408 <i>a</i> 7.		375	8.	410 <i>a</i> 9	377
	4.			375	9.	410 <i>b</i> 7	379
	5.			375	10.	311 <i>a</i> 9	380

V. THE FULL UNDERSTANDING AT ITS SUMMIT

V, 1. *Its characteristic.* v. 1.

The characteristics of the Yoga which has reached the Summits, (and which corresponds to the degree of Heat), are considered in twelve ways, beginning with the fact that one looks upon all dharmas, even in a dream, as like a dream.

- V 1,1. (*A Bodhisattva*) contemplates all dharmas (even in his dreams) as similar to a dream. *P 412 a 1. A xx 380.*
2. He does not produce a thought of longing for the level of the Disciples (or of the Pratyekabuddhas, or for anything that belongs to the triple world). *P 412 a 2. A 380.*
 3. He has a vision of the Tathagata (preaching dharma). *P 412 a 3. A 380.*
 4. He has a perception of the wonderworking powers of a Buddha. *P 412 a 7. A 381.*
 5. He aspires to demonstrate the fact that (all) dharmas are similar to a dream. *P 412 a 9. A 381.*
 6. He is determined that his own Buddha-field should contain none of the states of woe. *P 412 b 3. A 381.*
 7. He successfully appeases a conflagration in a city (or village) by the sustaining power of the truthful affirmation (of the fact that he possesses the attributes of an irreversible Bodhisattva). *A 382.*
 8. He accomplishes a truthful utterance which induces ghosts, like Yakshas, etc., to go away (after they have taken possession of a human being). *P 413 a 4-416 b 4. A xx 383-4.*

(At this point Haribhadra inserts *P* 413 *b* 5-416 *b* 4=
A *xxi* 385-395, as a section dealing with 'Mara's deeds'.
 These are divided into *a*) (deeds) arising from the assi-
 gnation of a name (by which the irreversible Bodhisattva
 shall be known as a Buddha), - weak, medium, strong;
b) (deeds) arising from (an irreversible Bodhisattva's mis-
 conceptions about the) quality of detachment, - weak,
 medium, strong).

9. He advances courageously on his own initiative to the
 higher knowledge, and tends the good friends. *P* 416 *b* 4.
A *xxi* 395. *xxii* 396.
10. He trains in perfect wisdom in all manners and ways.
P 417 *b* 4. *A* *xxii* 398.
11. He does not settle down in anything. *P* 417 *b* 6. *A* 398.
12. He comes near the enlightenment of a Buddha.
P 418 *a* 6. *A* 400.

V, 2. *Their growth.* v. 2.

The growth (corresponding to the degree of Summits),
 consists of 16 points, which begin with the (description of
 the) merit (which) all the people of Jambudvipa (and of
 world-systems up to a great trichilicosm) (can gain) from
 worshipping the Buddhas, and with which (the merit
 derived from the perfection of wisdom) is compared in
 many ways.

- V 2.1. The growth of the merit (derived from the practice of
 perfect wisdom) is superior to that which the beings
 of Jambudvipa, etc., gain from honouring the Tatha-
 gatas, etc. *P* 418 *a* 10. *A* *xxii* 401.
2. In its distinctive own-being the growth consists of atten-
 tions to the perfection of wisdom. *P* 419 *a* 5. *A* 404.
 3. When one has gained the patient acceptance of what
 fails to be produced, (one appreciates) the fact that
 the growth (in perfect wisdom) is pre-eminent (because

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

- therein no one grows and nothing increases). *P* 419 *b* 3. *A* 405.
4. The growth is considered from the point of view that it offers no basis for the apprehension of the real existence of the person who wins enlightenment, or of the dharma which is known to the enlightened. *P* 420 *b* 6. *A* 408.
 5. The growth (in perfect wisdom) consists essentially in the (increasing) endowment with wholesome roots (which render the Bodhisattva) superior (to all other beings). *P* 421 *a* 2. *A* xxiii 410. *S* ch. 46. *Ad* ch. 56.
 6. This growth (in merit) by its own nature (induces) all the Gods to (reverently) approach (the Bodhisattva). *P* 422 *a* 2. *A* xxiii 414.
 7. The growth (in perfect wisdom) also enables the Bodhisattva) to overcome all the Maras. *P* 422 *b* 2. *A* xxiv 416.
 8. The growth (in perfect wisdom) manifests itself by the fact that a Bodhisattva treats (all other Bodhisattvas) alike, revering them as if they were the Teacher himself. *P* 424 *b* 3. *A* xxiv 422.
 9. By its very nature the growth (in perfect wisdom) consists in the perfectly pure training in skill in means. *P* 425 *a* 4, *A* xxv 424, *S* ch. 47. *Ad* ch. 57.
 10. This growth is marked by the fact that one has become one who belongs to the clan of the Buddhas. *P* 427 *a* 1. *A* 428.
 11. It has for its sign (the aspiration for) the attainment of the fruit of Buddhahood. *P* 427 *a* 2. *A* 429.
 12. Its nature consists in that the states hostile to the perfections (i.e. meanness, immorality, ill-will, laziness, distraction and stupidity) do not arise in the thought (of a Bodhisattva). *P* 427 *a* 6. *A* 430.
 13. (This item is omitted by Haribhadra. *P* 427 *a* 8 has: There arises no thought associated with the skandhas, etc.).
 14. The growth (in perfect wisdom) comprehends (the growth) of all the perfections, and (the growth in) the

cognition (of perfect wisdom) (puts a stop to the non-cognition, which is the source of all unwholesome dharmas). *P* 427 *b* 2. *A* xxv 431.

15. The growth (in perfect wisdom) implies the acquisition of all the accomplishments, (those of a Disciple as well as those of a Buddha). *P* 427 *b* 6. *A* 431.
16. By its very nature it consists in being near to full enlightenment. *P* 428 *a* 9. *A* 433.

V, 3. *Firm position.* v. 3.

The firm position (corresponding to the degree of Patience) is so called (because one has gained 1. a firm position in) the supreme fulfilment of the dharmas (characteristic) of the three kinds of omniscience, (and 2. a firm position with regard to) the non-abandonment of the welfare of beings.

V 3. *P* 429 *a* 1. *A* xxvi 434. *S* ch. 48. *Ad* ch. 58.

V, 4. *Complete stabilisation of thought.* v. 4.

(The Sutra then says that it is perhaps possible) to measure a Four-Continent world system, or a chiliocosm, or a di-chiliocosm, or a tri-chiliocosm (by comparison with a tip of straw), (but not the abundance of merit derived from the thought of a Bodhisattva who rejoices at the progressive spiritual achievements of a Bodhisattva). By this abundance of its merits has been proclaimed (this complete stabilisation of thought, which corresponds to the degree of Highest mundane dharmas, and which is essentially) a state of meditative trance.

V 4. *P* 429 *a* 7. *A* xxvi 435.

V, 5. *The path of vision* (at its summit).

V, 5a. *The two discriminations of the object.* v. 5.

The two (false) discriminations of the object cause objects within their range to appear different from what they are in reality. The one refers to worldly activity, the other to withdrawal from activity, and each should be known as consisting of nine (items).

V, 5b. *The two discriminations of the subject.* vv. 6-7.

(The Sutra then) considers the two (false) discriminations of the subject. The one regards beings (or persons) as (real) substantial entities, the second as (merely) nominal entities. The first refers to the common people, the second to the saints. Each one consists of nine items. If the objective reality (of objects) is not so (as it appears to the discriminating mind), then the two (discriminations) of the subject cannot be considered as related to anything. Therefore emptiness is their (true) mark, as far as the existence of the subject is concerned.

V, 5c. *The first false discrimination of the object.* vv. 8-9.

The (first) false discrimination of the object, which refers to (the whole of) worldly activity, has been considered in nine ways, with regard to

1. its own-being (as the impossibility of understanding an absolutely isolated object by an absolutely isolated subject),

2. the lineage (insofar as it is not possible to discriminate between the level of a Disciple, that of a Pratyekabuddha, and that of a Bodhisattva who wishes to win full enlightenment),

3. the progress (which leads to) full attainment (insofar as one cannot discriminate the different stages of a path which is just an illusory process);

4. the fact that one is not deceived about the object of cognition (which one sees as a mere illusory appearance, like that of a reflected image).

5. the points to be shunned and antidotes (in that one does not distinguish between what is dear and undear, virtuous and faulty, to be given up or to be taken up),

6. one's own (spiritual) achievements, (which are not apprehended),

7. the (existence of a) doer (in view of the fact that the Bodhisattva is no more an agent than a magical creation of the Tathagata is),

8. the activity (of the agent, which has no separate reality),

9. the actions (of establishing all beings in Nirvana, through skill in means together with) their fruits, (insofar as the actions are performed as if by a machine, which makes no discriminations).

V, 5d. *The second discrimination of the object.* vv. 10-12.

The (second) false discrimination (of the object) refers to the alternative of withdrawal from activity, and arises in the minds of the Disciples, etc. It is nine-fold, with regard to:

1. the deficiency in (spiritual) achievement which results when one allows becoming and quietude to fall apart, (whereas the combination of wisdom and compassion should lead to a unification of Nirvana and the samsaric world);

2. the absence of the assistance (given by the good friend and by skill in means, to him who makes such discriminations);

3. the incompleteness of the progress (which fails to produce antidotes to all the coverings of the cognizable),

4. the fact that one goes for help (and instruction) to outsiders (and not to the Tathagata),

5. the fact that one goes back on the program (as outlined in I, 6),

6. (that one is content) with a limited activity, (insofar as one limits oneself to the removal of the covering of the defilements);

7. the differentiation (of one's spiritual achievements, by falsely distinguishing between the first fruit, etc.),

8. the delusions about standing and setting out (which result from one's inability to forsake all the latent tendencies to ignorance),

9. the fact that one should pursue (the knowledge of all modes only) afterwards (should not be discriminated).

V, 5 e. *The first false discrimination of the subject.* vv. 13-14.

The first (false discrimination of) the subject (refers to the common people) (and assumes that the self, as a subject, is a real substantial entity. This assumption is both stated and refuted from nine points of view). It should be known with regard to

1. taking hold of and rejection (which are considered both as they actually are and as they conventionally appear),

2. the (act of) attention (to perfect wisdom, which is in reality a non-attention),

3. the adherence to (different things which) belong to the triple world, (in view of the fact that in the true nature of dharma such differences do not exist),

4. the standing place (in view of the fact that emptiness offers no standing place),

5. (all inclinations towards) settling down (in existents and in non-existents) (which are replaced by the refusal to settle down anywhere),

6. the concept of dharmas as (real) entities (which should be given up),

7. attachment (which is unsuitable with regard to the cognition of true reality),

8. (the differences between) the antidotes (which are not in keeping with the identity of their development everywhere),

9. the impairment of his ability to go wherever he wishes to go (as the result of his having rightly understood the true character of perfect wisdom).

V, 5f. *The second discrimination of the subject.* vv. 15-16.

The second false discrimination of the subject (refers to the holy persons, and assumes that the self, as a subject, is a conceptual entity. This assumption is both stated and refuted from nine points of view, i.e.) with regard to

1. the not going-forth according to the program (which the Bodhisattva avoids),

2. the accurate determination of what is the path and what is not the path (which is impossible, as implying a difference in attainments),

3. production and stopping, (which are non-existent),

4. the conjunction and disjunction of (all) entities (which is untenable),

5. the standing (on the skandhas, which is devoid of a real support, as with a bird flying in the air);

6. the destruction of the lineage (of the Hinayana, which takes place by the production of the thought of enlightenment),

7. the absence of striving (for enlightenment which does not at all differ from anything else),

8. the absence of a cause (for enlightenment, in ultimate reality),

9. the absence of the apprehension of hostile forces (since no dharma offers a basis for apprehension).

V, 5g. *Three reasons for the attainment of full enlightenment.* v. 17.

(The path of vision is connected {with three reasons for the attainment of full enlightenment (by others), i.e.)

1. (the establishment) of others in enlightenment (as a result of) the indication (of the path of vision, etc. to them);

2. with that (i.e. enlightenment) as cause (there is) the entrusting (of the perfection of wisdom to others),

3. and, when that (i.e. enlightenment) is uninterruptedly attained, (it acts as) the cause (of abundant development of perfect wisdom), which is marked by an abundance of merit.

V, 5h. *The great enlightenment.* v. 18.

One calls enlightenment the two cognitions of the extinction of the taints (i.e. of the coverings of the defilements and of the cognizable) and of their non-production (in the future).

V, 5i. *The cognitions of extinction and of non-production.* vv. 19-21.

But these two should be cognized in due order through the absence of extinction and the non-existence of production (in all dharmas). Since the essential original nature (of dharmas) is not (in reality ever) stopped, how could (the force of) the path of vision extinguish that which has been born by way of false discrimination, or how could

it reach (a state of) non-genesis? That (some) others should teach on the one hand the existence of dharmas, and on the other hand the (complete) extinction of the covering from the cognizable on the part of the Teacher (i.e. the Buddha), that surprises me (because the two teachings contradict each other). Nothing should be taken away from it (i.e. from emancipation), nothing should be added to it. It should be seen in its true reality. One who sees the truly real as it truly is, he is liberated.

V, 5k. *The accomplishment of the development of the six perfections.* v. 22.

(What is further said about the perfections, i.e.) giving, etc., each one singly, and in their (36) mutual combinations, that belongs to one single (of the 16) moments (of the path of vision), and it is comprised under (the moment of the patient) acceptance (of the cognition of the dharma of suffering) on this path of vision (as it is understood in connection with the full understanding at its summit).

V, 5l. *Conditioned co-production.* v. 23.

Having entered on the meditative trance (which is called) "The Lion's Sport", (since he is now free from any fear about any of the two kinds of coverings), he then surveys conditioned co-production, both in direct and in reverse order.

V, 6. *The path of development.*

V, 6a. *The crowning assault.* vv. 24-25.

He has gone up the nine attainments (beginning with the first trance), including the attainment of the cessation (of feeling and perception), and he has come (down the same way), with the unconcentrated consciousness, which belongs to the sensuous world, for his terminus (which he includes in his trance through the power of his skill

in means). From the transcending of one, two, three, four, five, six, seven, eight (stations), the attainment of the crowning (and victorious) assault (takes place), which moves incomparably until cessation.

V, 6b. *The first discrimination of the object.* vv. 26, 27 a, b.

The first false discrimination of the object has the aspects of endeavour for its range, and (it is considered) with regard to:

1. the condensed (explanation of dharma),
2. the detailed (explanation of dharma),
3. the fact that he is not upheld by the Buddha's aid,
- 4.-6. the non-existence of the virtuous qualities (which might arise on the three levels of the path, i.e. the path of training, the path of vision and the path of development) (because they cannot take place) in any of the three periods of time, (for the past has ceased to be, the present never really arises, the future is not yet);

7.-9. (and with regard to the cognition) of the three-fold good path,

(7. the path of training, which is practised with an understanding of the calm quietude of the skandhas, of their voidness, insignificance and lack of solidity),

(8. the path of vision, where one aspires for emptiness),

(9. the path of development, where one develops emptiness without attachment to separate entities).

V, 6c. *The second discrimination of the object.* vv. 27 c, d-29.

The second (false) discrimination (of the object) on the path of development has the proceeding of thought and its constituents for its range, and it is considered with regard to:

1. the non-production of the thought (of enlightenment) (which is due to deficiencies with regard to the good friend, etc.),

2. the non-attention to the terrace of enlightenment,

3.-4. the attention to the (two) inferior vehicles (because he clings to the methods of Disciples and Pratyekabuddhas),

5. the non-attention to full enlightenment (because one is deficient in the practice of perfect wisdom),

6. the development (of perfect wisdom),

7. the non-development (of perfect wisdom),

8. the reverse of both (i.e. neither development nor non-development),

9. the fact that (its) objective reality is not considered as it really is (because one is inclined to perverted thinking).

V, 6d. *The first discrimination of the subject.* vv. 30-31.

The first (discrimination of the) subject should be known

1. as having for its range the conceptual existence of beings (because no real entity can possibly arise);

2. with regard to the conceptual existence of dharmas (which are merely reflected images), and

3. the non-emptiness of the dharmas (which constitute the knowledge of all modes, etc.);

4. as consisting essentially of attachment (to dharmas) (which is counteracted by giving up the attempt to settle down anywhere),

5. and of the investigation (into dharmas) (which leads to an understanding of their non-substantiality);

6. it has further been proclaimed with regard to the effecting of (the exposition of) entities,

7. the (going-forth) on the triad of the vehicles (which results from taking the skandhas as a basis),

8. the non-purity of his acceptance of the offerings (of others, which results from not progressing correctly),

9. and the disturbance of his practices (which results from taking the progress in giving, etc., as a basis).

V, 6e. *The second discrimination of the subject.* vv. 32-34.

The second (discrimination of the subject), connected with the path of development is (considered) as a point to be shunned and should be opposed by that (path of development). It has for its cause and objective range the fact that beings are considered as conceptual (or nominal) entities. It is considered in nine ways, with regard to the bewilderment about

1.-3. the threefold covering which covers the three kinds of omniscience, taken in due order (i.e. 1. the knowledge of all modes, 2. the knowledge of the paths, and 3. all-knowledge, and which results from non-comprehension, respectively, of all modes, of all the paths, of all entities);

4. the (conditions governing the) path of quietude,

5. the conjunction with and the disjunction from, Suchness, (the reality-limit, the Dharma-element, dharmas and skandhas, which are both inapplicable),

6. the absence of a state of sameness (when one can be interrupted by Mara, owing to not understanding his works),

7. the truths of Ill (origination, stopping and path),

8. the essential nature of the defilements,

9. and, last of all, the (conditions which govern the existence of) non-duality, (because one has not understood that it consists in the absence of both object and subject).

V, 6*f*. *The achievement of a virtuous condition.* vv. 35-36.

When these calamities (i.e. the four discriminations) have become extinct, he is like one who at long last has regained his breath. As the rivers (feed) the great ocean, so all the accomplishments of the virtuous qualities (derived from all the three vehicles), which effect all the (possible) kinds of happiness in the world of living beings, from all sides sustain that great being, who, to his heart's content is in possession of their fruits.

V 5 a.	1.	P 430 a	2.	A xxvi	436		
	2.		4.		437		
V 5 b.	1.				437		
	2.	431 b			438		
V 5 c.	1.	433 b			438	6.	P 436 a 3. 442
	2.	435 b	5.		441	7.	436 a 4. 442
	3.	b	7.		441	8.	a 6. 443
	4.	b	9.		442	9.	a 8. 443
	4.	436 a	2.		442		

At this point *P*, which in general follows the sequence of *S* and *A*, carries out a substantial re-arrangement of the material. V, 5*d-f* are obtained by transferring here the contents of *S* ch. 63, fol. 209 *b* 2-254 *a* 7, to which nothing corresponds in *A*.

V 5 *d*. *P* 436 *b* 1-439 *a* 3

V 5 *e*. *P* 439 *a* 3-442 *b*

V 5 *f*. *P* 442 *b*-445 *a* 7

V 5 *g*. 1. *P* 445 *a* 7. *A* xxvii 454. *S* ch. 50. *Ad* ch. 60.

V 5 *g*. 2. *a*. Introduction. *P* 447 *a* 4. *A* xxviii 459

b. The entrusting in connection with the Tathagata.
Weak, medium, strong. *A* 460.

c. The entrusting in connection with the Bodhi-
sattva. Weak, medium, strong. *A* 463.

3. *P* 449 *a* 4. *A* 464-464 *a*.

V 5 *h*. The great enlightenment.

1. The great enlightenment consisting in the cognitions

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

of extinction and of non-production. *P* 450 *b*. *A* xxviii 466.

2. The reason for being confirmed in one's trust in the full enlightenment of the Teacher. *P* 451 *a* 4.

V 5 *i*. The cognitions of extinction and of non-production. *P* 451 *b* 2. *A* xxviii 468. *S* ch. 51, *Ad* ch. 61

V 5 *k*. The accomplishment of the development of the six perfections (so *H* 886,23. No separate name in *P*). *P* 454 *a*-463 *a*.

V 5 *l*. (Conditioned co-production).

The last of the 36 combinations (of V 5 *k*) is: "the Bodhisattva who has stood in the perfection of wisdom, and who acquires the perfection of meditation - it is he who wins the meditative trance which is the 'Lion's Sport'". *P* 463 *a*-464 *a* 5.

V 6 *a*. *P* 464 *a* 5.

b. *P* 465 *b* 1-469 *a* 5. *S* ch. 53, *Ad*. ch. 63.

c. *P* 469 *a* 5-469 *b* 4.

d. *P* 469 *b* 4-475 *b* 5.

e. *P* 475 *b* 5-479 *b*

f. *P* 479 *b*

V, 7. *The unimpeded concentration.* vv. 37-39 *c*.

One compares the merit (derived) from having established people in a tri-chiliocosm in the accomplishment of the spiritual achievements (open to) Disciples and Pra-tyekabuddhas, and in the Bodhisattva's definite way of certain salvation, (and one considers that) through the abundance of the merit (there arises) the unimpeded concentration, which takes place immediately previous to the winning of Buddhahood, (which in its turn is identical with) the knowledge of all modes. The objective support of this (state of meditative trance) is the non-existence (of all dharmas), mindfulness is taught as its decisive (condition), and the state of quiescence is its aspect.

V 7. *P* 479 *b* 2-482 *b* 5.

V, 8. *The sixteen Errors.* vv. 39 *d*-42.

(The Sutra then) considers the Errors, referring to the knowledge of all modes, which are 16 on the part of the theoreticians who utter disputations and talk with regard to

1. the genesis of the objective support, and
2. the accurate determination of its own-being;
3. the cognition of the knowledge of all modes,
4. ultimate and conventional truth,
5. the endeavours (or practices of a Bodhisattva),
- 6.-8. the three jewels (6. the Buddha, 7. the Dharma,
8. the Samgha),
9. skill in means,
10. the re-union of the Sage,
11. the perverted views,
12. the path,
13. points to be shunned, and
14. antidotes,
15. the marks (of dharmas),
16. the development (of the perfection of wisdom).

V 8,1. *P* 482 *b*

2. 483 *a* 6

3. 484 *a* 3

4. *b* 5

5. *b* 9

S ch. 55. *Ad* ch. 65

6. 485 *b* 1

7. *b* 3

8. *b* 7

9. *P* 488 *a* 1

10. 491 *b* 4

11. *b* 9

12. 493 *b* 6

13. 496 *a* 3

14.

15. 497 *a* 7

16. 498 *a* 7-503 *a*

VI. THE GRADUAL RE-UNION

The gradual activity is (then) considered by way of

1. (the perfection of) giving,
2. the perfection of morality,
3. the perfection of patience,
4. the perfection of vigour,
5. the perfection of meditation,
6. the perfection of) wisdom;
7. the recollection of the Buddha,
8. the recollection of the Dharma,
9. the recollection of the Saṃgha,
10. the recollection of morality,
11. the recollection of renunciation,
12. the recollection of deities), and
13. the fact that (all) dharmas have non-existence for own-being.

VI. Gradual re-union in general *P* 503 *a* 3

VI	1.	<i>P</i> 503 <i>b</i> 1	7.	<i>P</i> 505 <i>b</i> 1
	2.	<i>b</i> 8	8.	506 <i>a</i>
	3.	504 <i>a</i> 4	9.	506 <i>b</i>
	4.	504 <i>b</i>	10.	506 <i>b</i>
	5.	504 <i>b</i>	11.	506 <i>b</i>
	6.	505 <i>a</i> 4	12.	507 <i>a</i> 1
			13.	507 <i>b</i> 1

VII. THE SINGLE-INSTANTANEOUS RE-UNION.

1. *With regard to all dharmas without outflows the karma-result of which has not yet matured.* (vv. 1-2).

The Sage's single-instantaneous understanding should be known (as arising) from (a single-instantaneous cognition of the perfections, i.e.) of giving, etc. (which has for its object) the combination one by one of all (dharmas) without outflows, (beginning with the perfections, and ending with the 80 minor characteristics). Just as, when a machine for raising water from a well is driven along by a man at just one point, it is simultaneously moved along in its totality; so also (this cognition which) in one single instant (cognizes one single dharma without outflows faces at the same time all dharmas without outflows).

2. *With regard to all dharmas without outflows, which have reached the state where their karma-result has matured.* (v. 3).

When (the Bodhisattva has reached) the condition where the karma-result (of his dharmas without outflows) has matured, and when he consists entirely of bright elements, then there has been born the cognition which in one single instant (cognizes all dharmas without outflows which have reached maturity), and that is the perfection of wisdom.

3. *The single-instantaneous re-union which sees all dharmas as devoid of marks.* (v. 4).

After, in the course of his practice of (the six perfections), giving, etc., he has established (the firm convic-

tion that) (all the) dharmas (which constitute the practice of the perfections) are (all equally) like a dream, he (finally) discovers the absence of (separate) marks in (all) dharmas in one single instant.

4. *The single-instantaneous re-union which sees the mark of non-duality in all dharmas.* (v. 5).

When he (habitually) does not even view as two separate items (that which appears to him as an object in) a dream and the (subjective) act of seeing it, then he (finally) sees the truly real non-duality of (all) dharmas in one single instant.

VII a. The single-instantaneous re-union in general. P 509 b 3.

VII 1. P 509 b 6.

2. 515 b 9.

3. 517 a 1. S ch. 62. Ad ch. 72.

4. 521 b 9.

VIII. THE DHARMA-BODY

VIII, 1. *The Substantial Body.* (v. 1).

Those who have attained a state of purity in every respect, and (all) the dharmas without outflows, theirs is the Substantial Body of the Sage. Its essential nature has the following marks:

VIII 1. *P* 532 *a-b.* *S* -. *Ad* -.

VIII, 2. *The Dharma-body.* (vv. 2-11).

(The 21 features of the Dharma-body. vv. 2-6).

The Dharma-body has been described as (associated with):

1. The (37) wings to enlightenment (beginning with the pillars of mindfulness, and ending with the eightfold path),
2. the (four) Unlimited,
3. the (eight) emancipations,
4. the nine successive attainments,
5. the ten Devices,
6. the bases of overcoming, divided into eight kinds,
7. (the meditative trance) which appeases (the arising of the defilements in others),
8. the cognition which results from resolve,
9. the (six) superknowledges,
10. the (four) analytical knowledges,

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ŋ k ā r a

11. the four kinds of all-round purity,
12. the ten sovereignties,
13. the ten powers,
14. the four grounds of self-confidence,
15. the (three) ways in which (the Tathagata) has nothing to hide,
16. the threefold mindful equanimity,
17. a nature which is never bewildered (when helping people),
18. the uprooting of the residues (of the defilements),
19. the great compassion for people,
20. the eighteen dharmas which are said to be special to the Sage,
21. the knowledge of all modes.

(VIII, 2,7. The concentration which appeases. v. 7).

(The meditative trance) which appeases (the arising of the defilements in others consists) with the Disciples (in that) they avoid the (generation of) defilements in people (on the occasion of their) being seen by them. On the other hand the Jina's (meditative trance) which appeases (the defilements of others) (is distinguished) by the (complete) annihilation of the stream of (all) those defilements, on the occasion of their (entering) into a village, etc.

(VIII, 2,8. The cognition which results from resolve).
(v. 8).

The following are regarded as (the special features, not found among the Disciples, of) the Buddha's cognition which results from resolve: it does not turn towards an (external) object, it is free from attachment, unobstructed, abides for ever, and is able to solve all questions.

(The work of the Dharma-body. vv. 9-11).

As the cause (of the factors of perfection in the converts) come to maturity, He manifests himself (in his great compassion) at that place, wherever and whenever his help is needed. (But where the cause is absent, there the fruit cannot appear). For as, even though the Raingod may (send) rain, a rotten seed cannot grow up (into rice, etc.); so also, even though the Buddhas have sprung up, the unworthy are unable to gain (spiritual) benefits from them. From the abundance of his activity the Buddha is thus described as 'all-pervading', and, because he never becomes extinguished, he is also declared to be 'eternal'.

VIII 2. *P* 523 b. *S* ch. 63. *Ad* ch. 73.

VIII, 3. *The Enjoyment-Body.*

(Definition. v. 12)

The (body of) the Sage which possesses the 32 marks and the 80 minor characteristics is considered as his Enjoyment-Body, because it enjoys the happiness of the (dharma of the) great vehicle.

(The 32 marks of the superman). (vv. 13-17).

The 32 marks (of the Lord Buddha) are as follows:

1. He has, stamped on his hands and feet, lines depicting a wheel;
2. his feet (are well-planted like those of) a tortoise;
3. webs join the fingers and toes on his hands and feet;
4. his hands and feet are tender and soft;
5. his body has seven protuberances;

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

6. his toes and fingers are long;
7. he has broad heels;
8. his body is tall and straight;
9. his ankle-joints are inconspicuous;
10. the hairs on his body point upwards;
11. his shanks resemble those of the antelope;
12. his arms are long and powerful;
13. his sexual organ is covered by a sheath;
14. his skin has a golden hue, (and)
15. is very delicate;
16. the hairs on his body are well-grown, each one singly by itself, and they curl to the right;
17. his face is adorned with a hair-tuft (between the eye-brows);
18. his trunk is like that of a lion;
19. his shoulders are gently curved;
20. the flesh in between his shoulder-blades is compact;
21. (even things which) taste disagreeably appear to him as having a very fine taste;
22. his figure has a circumference like that of the (stately) fig tree;
23. on his head there is a cowl;
24. his tongue is long and slender;
25. he has a divine voice, and
26. jaws like a lion;
27. his teeth are very white,
28. equal in size,
29. without any gaps (between them),
30. no less than 40 in number;
31. his eyes are dark-blue, and
32. his eye-lashes are like those of a magnificent cow.

(The causes of the first ten marks). (vv. 18-20).

One who accomplishes the cause of any of these marks, he comes to its full possession through the fulfillment of each of them. The causes which accomplish the marks are these, according to the Sutra:

- (1) The following after the preceptor, etc.,
 - (2) firmness with regard to (taking up) the (moral) restraints;
 - (3) the cultivation of the (four) means of conversion;
 - (4) (5) the gift of sublime things;
 - (6) (7) (8) freedom from murder;
 - (9) the undertaking of (the practice of) wholesome (dharmas),
 - (10) their growth,
- and so on (for the remaining 22 marks).

(The 80 minor characteristics of the superman).
(vv. 21-32).

The minor characteristics of the Buddha are enumerated as follows:

1. The Sage's nails are copper-coloured, 2. glossy, and 3. elevated;
4. his toes and fingers are rounded, 5. compact, and 6. tapering;
7. his veins do not bulge out, and 8. they are free from knots;
9. his ankle-bones do not bulge out;
10. his two feet are equal (in size);
11. he walks with the stride of a lion, 12. of an elephant, 13. of a goose, (or) 14. of a lordly bull;
15. he walks while turning to the right, 16. elegantly, and 17. upright;

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

18. his limbs are well-rounded, 19. smooth, 20. slender, 21. clean, 22. soft, and 23. pure;
24. his genitals are fully developed;
25. his knee-orbs are large and beautiful;
26. he walks at an even pace;
27. his eyes are pure;
28. his body is (fresh and delicate) like that of a beautiful youth, 29. unimpaired (by any defect), 30. with prominences, 31. firm and solid;
32. his limbs are well-proportioned;
33. the pure light (which emanates from his body) dispels the darkness;
34. his belly is round, 35. smooth, 36. unmarred, 37. and it does not hang down;
38. his navel is deep, and 39, twisted to the right;
40. from all sides he is beautiful to behold, and 41. his habits are clean;
42. his body is free from black moles;
43. his hands are soft like cotton-wool;
44. the lines on his hands are fresh, 45. deep, and 46. extensive;
47. his face is not too long;
48. his lips are (red) like the Bimba berry;
49. his tongue is supple, 50. slender, and 51. red (like copper);
52. his voice is (deep) like thunder, (and) 53. the sound of his voice is sweet and soft;
54. his eye-teeth are round, 55. sharp, 56. very white, 57. equal (in size) and 58. regular;
59. his nose is prominent;
60. his eyes are very clear, and 61. large;
62. his eye-lashes are well-developed;

63. his eyes are (white and dark-blue) like the petals of the (blue) lotus;

64. his eye-brows are extensive, 65. smooth, 66. quite glossy, 67. with hairs of equal length;

68. his arms are long and muscular;

69. the two ears are equal (in size), and 70. (his ability to hear) is not impaired in any way;

71. his forehead is unwrinkled, (and) 72. broad;

73. his head is large;

74. the hair of his head is (as dark) as a black bee, 75. thick, 76. smooth, 77. not shaggy, 78. not rough, 79. with a fragrant smell which captivates the hearts of men;

80. (he has) the Śrīvatsa sign and the Svastika (on the palms of his hands and the soles of his feet).

VIII 3. P 531 a 1.

VIII, 4. *The Transformation-Body.* (v. 33).

The Transformation-body of the Sage is that (body) by which (in the shape of Śākyamuni, etc.) he effects without interruption his various benefits to the world (of living beings) until the end of (samsaric) becoming.

VIII 4. P 536 b 4.

VIII, 5. *The functions of the Dharma-body.* (vv. 34-40).

Thereupon (the Sutra) considers his activity (i.e. that of the Dharma-body which acts by means of the Transformation-body, and) which (goes on) without interruption as long as the samsaric world lasts. This work of the Dharma-body has been considered in 27 ways:

1. (He performs) the activity which appeases the (five different) places of rebirth (i.e. a) the hells, b) the

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

world of animals, c) the world of Yama, d) the world of the Devas, e) the world of men);

He enters on

2. the fourfold means of conversion;
3. the understanding of defilement and purification, (and of)
4. the true character of (his work for) the weal of beings, (which is carried out in the absence of truly real beings);
5. (the practice of) the six perfections;
6. the Buddha-path (which consists of the 10 paths of wholesome action);
7. (the practice of the insight into) the emptiness of the essential nature (of all dharmas),
8. (and of their) non-duality;
9. (the cognition of all dharmas) as (being merely) conventional symbols;
10. (the insight into) the absence of a basis in all dharmas;
11. the maturing of living beings (through his skill in means);
12. the path of a Bodhisattva (as distinct from that of the Disciples);
13. (the systematic effort to) block (all) inclination (to make realistic assumptions);
14. the attainment of enlightenment;
15. (a residence in various) pure Buddha-fields;
16. (the condition where, as tied to one more birth only, he is) bound to (win enlightenment soon);
17. (working) the weal of countless beings;
18. the virtuous acts which consist in tending, etc., the Buddhas;

19. the limbs of enlightenment;
20. (a condition where the fruits of his) deeds are never lost;
21. the vision of the true reality (of all the data of experience);
22. the forsaking of (all) the perverted views, and
23. (the cognition by which he knows) the method (which allows him to forsake the perverted views assuming) the absence of entities;
24. a state of complete purity,
25. the equipment (which results from his pure condition);
26. the comprehension of the non-distinction between Conditioned and Unconditioned; and (finally he enters on)
27. Nirvana.

VIII 5,1 *a. P* 526 *b*

- | | | |
|-------------|--------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 <i>b.</i> | 527 <i>a</i> | |
| 1 <i>c.</i> | 527 <i>b</i> | |
| 1 <i>d.</i> | 527 <i>b</i> | |
| 1 <i>e.</i> | 528 <i>a</i> | 2. |
| 2. | | |
| 3. | | |
| 4. | 546 <i>b</i> | 6. |
| 5. | 547 <i>b</i> | 2. |
| 6. | | 8. |
| 7. | 548 <i>b</i> | 4. <i>S</i> ch. 65. <i>Ad</i> ch. 75 |
| 8. | 553 <i>b</i> | 4. |
| 9. | 557 <i>b</i> | 2. |
| 10. | 558 <i>a</i> | 7. <i>S</i> ch. 66. <i>Ad</i> ch. 76 |
| 11. | 560 <i>a</i> | 5. |
| 12. | 561 <i>b</i> | 5. |
| 13. | 566 <i>a</i> | 2. |

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

14. 567 a 9.
15. 568 a 1.
16. 570 b 7. S ch. 68. Ad ch. 78
17. 572 a 6.
18. b 3.
19. 575 a 2.
20. b 6. S ch. 69. Ad ch. 79
21. 577 a 4.
22. 578 a 5.
23. 584 b 2.
24. 586 a 3. S ch. 71. Ad ch. 82
25. 586 a
26. 592 a 5.
27. 593 a 9-593 b.

IX. SUMMARY OF THE EIGHT ABHISAMAYAS.

vv. 1-2.

In one way, the meaning can be summed up under six headings: i.e.

1. (the description of the distinctive) marks (of the three kinds of omniscience) (= I-III);
2. the endeavour (or the practical training in the development of the three forms of omniscience) (= IV),
3. the culminating point (of the training in the triple omniscience) (= V),
4. (the meditation on the elements which in) gradual succession (constitute the path of training in the triple omniscience) (= VI),
5. the final conclusion (of the training in the triple omniscience) (= VII); and
6. the reward (of the training) (= VIII).

In another way, the meaning can be summed up under three headings:

1. The three ranges (of the three kinds of omniscience) (= I-III);
2. the four kinds of endeavour which are the cause (of the attainment of re-union) (= IV-VII);
3. and the fruit (of the endeavour; which is) the Dharma-body with its work (= VIII).

VOCABULARY

A.

- a k a n i ṣ ṭ h a - g a I 23, 'og min 'gro one who has gone
up to the Akanishtha Gods = *akanishtha-paramah H*
- a - k a l p a t v a III 14, mi rtog ñid absence of thought-
construction
- a - k a l p a n ā IV 60, mi rtog-pa should not be con-
structed, *avikalpah samatā-ātmakah H*
- a - k ā n k ṣ a ṇ a IV 41, som ñi med no hesitation
- a - k ā r a I 23, byed min without effort = *anabhisam-
skāra-parinirvāyin H*
- a - k ṛ t a k a t v a IV 20, byed med the fact that has not
been made an agent.
- a - k o p a n ā IV 18, rnam-par 'khrug med undisturb-
ed = *avikopana H*
- a - k a u ṭ i l y a IV 43, gya gyu med no crookedness
- a k ṣ a I 67, dbaṅ-po faculties (*akṣa-jñāna = divya-
cakṣuṣo niṣpattiḥ H*)
- a k ṣ a - g a IV 21, mñon sum mdzad show up = *dar-
śaka H*
- a - k ṣ a ṇ a IV 40, mi dal inauspicious rebirth
- a - k ṣ a t a VIII 25, ma rñoṅs unmarred = *abhagna H*
- a - k ṣ a y a IV 15, mi zad-pa non-extinction

- a-kṣaya-tva VIII 11, *zad-pa med-pa*, he never becomes extinguished = *kṣaya-abhāva H*
- a-kṣāma VIII 25, *phyan̄ ne-ba* does not hang down
- akṣitā VIII 29, — the eyes = *nayanatā H*
- a-gati IV 30, 'gro med, without a resort
- agra-dharma-gata II 5, *chos-kyi mchog-tu 'gyur*, Highest Dharmas
- agra-dharmatā II 10, *chos-kyi mchog* Highest Dharmas
- agra-dharmā IV 37, 45, *chos mchog (rnams)* Highest Dharmas
- agratā I 42, *mchog ñid* highest possible state
- aṅkita VIII 15, *brgyan* adorned
- aṅga IV 47, VIII 38, *yan-lag* limb
- aṅgatā VIII 25, *yan-lag* limbs
- aṅguli VIII 13, 14, 21, *sor (-mo)* (toes and) fingers
- a-cala I 19, *ri* mountain = *parvata H*
- a-cintya, *bsam mi khyab*: IV 10, 23 unthinkable; IV 22, 24 unthinkability
- a-cintyatva III 6, *bsam mi khyab-pa* unthinkability = *cintā-atikrāntatva H*
- acchinna-tā II 28, *bcad-du med-pa* not cut apart
- a-jāti I 31, *skye med* absence of birth
- a-jātika IV 30, *skye med* unborn = *ajāti H*
- aṇu IV 50, *rdul tsam* the least
- atas IV 16, *de-la* thence. - V 21, 'di-la from it
- ati-krama IV 62, (*las*) 'das-pa overcome = *samatikramaṇa H*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- ati-kramya I 70, 'das-nas having passed beyond
 atita III 12, (las) 'das gone beyond = *apagata H*
 atulya-ga V 25, *mi 'drar 'gro* moving incomparably
 a-tulyatā IV 24, *mi mñam* incomparability
 a-trṛptatā I 52, *mi ñoms ñid* insatiableness
 aty-anta I 9, III 14, *śin-tu* absolute.
 atyantāya I 72, *mtha'-las 'das-par* free from the
 extremes
 a-tyāga II 13, *dor-ba med* absence of giving up
 aty-āyata VIII 27, *ha-cañ riñ*, too long
 atha VIII 4, *dañ* moreover
 a-darśana IV 10, *mi mthon* not perceiving =
samjñā-nirodha H
 adīna VIII 24, *shum med* unimpaired
 a-durmaṇa I 58, *mi dga' med-pa* not sad
 a-dṛśya IV 16, *bltar med* imperceptible
 a-dṛṣṭa IV 21, *ma mthon* imperceptible
 a-dṛṣṭi IV 10, *mi mthon* absence of a view of =
anupalambha H
 a-dvaya IV 59, VII 5, *gñis (-su) med (-pa)* non-
 duality
 a-dharma IV 10, *chos min* non-dharma
 adhi-kāra III 16, *gnas skabs* topic. - IV 17, 19,
skabs heading
 adhi-gama, *rtogs-pa*: I 40, path = *mārga H* - I 37,
 42, V 9, 10, 37, (spiritual) achievement
 adhi-pati V 39, *bdag-po* decisive condition
 adhi-mātra I 26, 33, II 19, 23, IV 54, *chen-po*
 strong

- adhimātra* - *adhimātra* II 30, *chen-po-yi chen po* very strong
adhi-mukti I 8, II 18, *mos-pa* resolute faith
adhi-mokṣa, *mos-pa*: II 20, resolute faith. - II 26, firm belief
adhi-rohin I 45, 'dzeg-pa yin-pa(r) ascending on = *ākramaṇa* H
adhiṣṭhāna II 27, *thibs-kyis non-pa* under the influence of - I 35, V 9, 12, *rten-can* referring to
adhyaṭma-śūnyatā II 10, *nañ ston ñid* emptiness of the inward elements
adhvan III 1, *dus* period of time
an-adhimuktatā II 27, *ma mos* lack of firm belief = *anadhimokṣa* H
an-adhimukti I 32, *mos min* no belief = *anadhimokṣa* H
an-adhiṣṭhāna I 32, *mi rten-pa* not being sustained by = *āśraya-rahitatvena* H
an-anujñāna II 12, *khas mi len-pa*, no consent
an-anta I 68, *mtha'-yas* infinite
an-antara, *bar(-chad) med(-pa)*: V 17 uninterruptedly = *avyavahita* H. - V 38, immediately previous to
an-apekṣatā I 54, *lta-ba med* disregard = *sarva-vastv-amanasikāra* H
an-abhisamskṛti II 25, *mñon-par 'du mi byed* one does not get involved
an-avalina I 54, 58, *mi shum (-pa)* uncowed = *asaṃkocah* H
an-avalinatva I 36, *mi 'gon-ba ñid* absence of despondency

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

- a n - a v a s t h ā n a IV 8, *mi gnas* not insisting on the reality of = *an-abhiniveśa H*
- a n - a h a ṃ k ā r a III 4, *rañ 'dzin med* no sense of ownership = *ātma-ādy-anavabodha H*
- a n - ā b h o g a, *lhun-gyis grub:* IV 28 does not turn towards. - VIII 8, not turning towards an (external) object = *sva-rasa-pravṛtta H*
- a n - ā l i ḍ h a I 1, *myoñ-ba ma yin* cannot be experienced
- a - n ā ś a VIII 38, *chud mi za* can never be lost = *avipranāśa H*
- a n - ā s a ṅ g a VIII 8, *chags spans* free from attachment = *saṅga-vigata H*
- a n - ā s r a v a I 41, VII 1, *zag(-pa) med (chos)* without outflows
- a n - ā s v ā d a IV 26, *ro myoñ med* absence of relishing
- a - n i t y a, *mi rtag:* I 27, 29, III 12 impermanent. - III 8, impermanence
- a - n i d a r ś a n a IV 15, *bstan-du med-pa* cannot be defined
- a - n i m i t t a II 22, IV 32, *mtshan (-ma) med (-pa)* signless
- a - n i m i t t a t ā I 31, *mtshan-ma med* absence of signs
- a - n i r u d d h a III 12, *ma 'gags* not stopped. - V 19, *'gog-pa med-pa* not stopped
- a - n i r o d h a IV 18, *'gag-pa med* non-stopping
- a - n i r y ā ṇ a I 31, *nes 'byuñ med* absence of going forth - V 15, *nes-par mi 'byuñ* not going forth
- a n u - k ū l a t ā IV 36, *mthun-pa ñid* make conform to, *samanujñāna H*

- a n u - k r a m a*, *go-rim*: I 38 successive actions. - IX
1, gradual succession
- a n - u c c h i n n a m* VIII 34, *rgyun mi 'chad-par* unin-
terrupted
- a n - u t t a m a* I 8, *bla med* supreme
- a n - u t t a r a*, *bla-na med (-pa)*: I 13 utmost. - V 3,
supreme
- a n - u t p a t t i* III 15, V 19, *skye(-ba) med(-pa)* non-
genesis
- a n - u t p a n n a* III 12, *ma skyes* not produced
- a n - u t p ā d a*, non-production: II 10, IV 18, *skye (-ba)*
med. - V 18, 28, *mi skye (-ba)*
- a n u t p ā d a - k ṣ a m ā - j ñ ā n a* I 63, *mi skye-ba*
dar bzod śes cognition of the patient acceptance of
non-production
- a n - u d g r a h a* I 30, *mi 'dzin* non-appropriation =
asvīkāra H - II 13, *blañ med* absence of taking up
- a n - u p a c c h i n n a* VIII 33, *rgyun mi 'chad* with-
out interruption = *anuparato H*
- a n - u p a l a m b h a*: *dmigs-su med-pa*, I 30 absence
of apprehension
- *mi dmigs (-pa)*: II 2, 24 absence of apprehension. -
II 3, not take as a basis. - IV 31, non-apprehension. -
I 50, IV 63, without basis
- *dmigs-pa med-pa*: VIII 36 absence of a basis
- a n - u p a l a m b h a k a* IV 29, *mi dmigs* it offers no
basis = *anupalambha H*
- a n - u p ā y a* I 10, III 3, *thabs ma yin-pa* lack of
(skill in) means
- a n u - p ū r v a* VII 21, *byin-gyis phra-ba* tapering

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- anupūrvā-kriyā VI 1, *mthar-gyis pa-yi bya-ba*
gradual activity
- anu-pūrvatā VIII 23, *riñ-bar 'tsham* slender
- anu-pūrvāśas VIII 2, *mthar-gyis* successive
- anu-pūrvika I 4, 16, *mthar-gyis-pa* gradual
- anupūrvīm gata VIII 29, *byin-gyis phra* re-
gular
- anu-moda I 8, II 24, *rjes-su yi rañ (-ba)* rejoic-
ing (I 8 = *anumodanā H*)
- anu-modanā II 24, *yi rañ-ba* rejoicing
- anu-modita IV 44, *dgyes-pa* rejoiced
- anu-yāna VIII 19, *skyel* following after = *anu-*
gamana H
- anu-yoga IV 49, *rjes-su sbyor-ba* preoccupation
- anu-rodhatas IV 5, *rjes mthun-par* with refe-
rence to
- anu-lomam V 23, *lugs mthon* in direct order
- anu-vyañjana VIII 32, *dpe-byad bzañ-po* minor
characteristic
- anu-śamsa I 7, II 11, *phan-yon* advantage
- anu-śaya IV 42, *bag-la ñal* latent bias
- aneyatā IV 44, *bkri-bar mi btub* one cannot be led
astray
- anta III 12, IV 52, *mtha'* extreme
- antatā II 13, *mtha'* extreme
- antara-gati I 65, *gshan-du . . . 'gro* which goes
to any
- antarā I 23, *bar chad* intermediate state = *antarā-*
parinirvāyin H

- antarāṃsa* VIII 15, *thal goñ*, the flesh in between
 the shoulder-blades.
antarāya IV 49, *bar-chad byed* (possible) obsta-
 cles (= *adhigama-antarāya H*)
antarāle III 1, *bar* midway
anya IV 26, 36, 44, V 17, *gshan*, other (IV 44 *anya-*
mārga = *pratirūpaka-mārga H*)
anyaḥ... *anyas* IX 1, 2, *gshan*... *gshan* in one
 way... in another way
anyūna- VIII 17, *tham-pa tshan-ba* no less than
 — IV 25, *bri*...*med* no loss
anvaya-jñāna III 11, *rjes-su śes-pa* subsequent
 cognition
anvaya-jñāna-kṣānti III 11, *bzod śes* accep-
 tance of subsequent cognition
apaga V 36, *chu-bo* river = *nadī H*
apagata VIII 26, *med-pa* free from
apatrāpya I 53, *khrel yod* dread of blame
a-pada IV 30, *gshi med* groundless
apa-nud VIII 8, *lan 'debs-pa(r)* able to solve,
visarjana-kāri H
apaneya V 21, *bsal bya* should be taken away
apara(s), *gshan-(pa)*: I 17, II 23 further. — V 32
 the second
 — *gshan yin*: V 16 the other
 — *tshu-rol* III 1, this
apara-pratyaya III 10, *gshan-la rag-las med*
 not conditioned by anyone else
a-pariṃlāna VIII 31, *legs-par 'byes-pa* unwrinkled

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- a - p a r i k h e d i t ā I 52, *yoñs-su mi skyo* indefatigability
- a - p a r i g r a h a II 10, *mi 'dzin* no appropriation = *aparigrahaṇa H*
- V 26, *yoñs-su ma bzuñ* not upheld
- a - p a r i j ñ ā n a VIII 40, *yoñs-su mi śes*, (no) comprehension; see *vyatibheda*
- a - p a r i t y a k t a V 3, *yoñs mi gtoñ-ba* non-abandonment
- a - p a r i t y ā g a I 54, *yoñs-su mi gtoñ* non-abandonment
- a - p a r i ś r ā n t i I 21, *yoñs-su mi ñal* (persistent) indefatigability
- a - p a r u ṣ a VIII 32, *mi gśor* not rough
- a p a - v ā d a IV 52, *skur-ba* negation
- a p a - h ā r i n VIII 32, *yid (ni) 'phrog-par byed-pa* which captivates (the hearts)
- a p ā y a III 14, *ñan soñ* states of woe
- a - p ū r i III 8, *ma rdzogs* incomplete = *aparipūri H*
- a - p ū r ṇ a t v a IV 24, *gañ med* no increase
- a - p r a t i g h ā t i I 64, *thogs-pa med-pa('i)* unobstructed
- a - p r a t i ṣ ṭ h a IV 62, *mi gnas* unsupported
- a - p r a p a n n a II 23, *gtogs-pa ma yin* unincluded = *aparyāpanna H*
- a - p r a m ā ṇ a IV 15, 63, VIII 2, *tshad med (-pa)* unlimited
- a - p r a m ā ṇ a t ā II 12, *tshad ma med* measurelessness

- a-pramāṇya IV 9, *tshad med* immeasurable
a-prameya VIII 38, *tshad med* countless
a-prahāṇa II 8, *mi spoñ* non-forsaking
a-prāṇi-vadha II 15, *srog mi gcod-pa* not kill-
ing living beings = *praṇātipāta-virati H*
a-bīja VIII 10, *sa-bon mi ruñ* a rotten seed = *pūtī-
bhāva-ādinā-abijībhūta H*
a-bhavya VIII 10, *skal-ba med-pa* unworthy
a-bhāva, *med-(pa)*: IV 60, V 34 non-existence. -
II 12, 13, V 10, 16, 18, 26 absence
— *dños med*, IV 38 non-existence
abhāva-svabhāva VI 1, *dños med ño-bo ñid*
have non-existence for own-being
abhāva-svabhāvātā I 31, *med-pa ñid ño-bo-
ñid* they have non-existence for own being
a-bhāvanā V 29, *sgom-pa med* non-development
abhi-jñā I 22, 45, 66, VIII 3, *mñon (-par) śes (-pa)*
superknowledge
abhi-dhīyate, *mñon-par brjod*: II 6 indicates. -
V 3 is called
— *brjod-pa*, VIII 6, described
abhi-niveśa, *mñon (-par) shen (-pa)*: I 27, II 27,
IV 30, V 14 settling down. - VIII 37 inclination
abhiniveśitā I 60, *mñon shen* settling down in
a-bhinna II 28, *tha-dad ma yin* not broken apart
abhibhvāyatana VIII 3, *zil-gyis gnon-pa'i skye-
mched* basis of overcoming
abhi-mata III 9, *'dod-pa* considered. - IV 55,
bshed admitted

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- abhīkṣṇam IV 53, *yañ dañ yañ-du* repeated
 a-bhūmi I 65, *sa min* no ground for
 a-bheda II 3, *dbyer med* making no difference
 abhy-anumodita II 22, *rjes-su yi rañ* enjoined = *anujñāta H*
 abhyāsa-mārga I 71, IV 38, *goms-pa'i lam* path of repeated meditational practice = *bhāvanā-mārga H*
 abhy-upāyikī IV 48, *thabs mkhas* circumspect
 a-bhrānti V 8, *ma 'khrul* the fact that one is not deceived
 a-matsara IV 43, *ser-sna med* absence of meanness
 a-mananā, *rlom med (-pa)*: I 53, 62 absence of conceit. - III 10, absence of preconceptions
 a-manaskṛti V 28, *yid mi byed* non-attention
 a-manaskriyā V 28, *yid-la mi byed* non-attention
 a-mārga V 15, *lam min* what is not the path
 a-yatna I 38, *mi mña'-ba(r)* without any effort = *nirnimitta-anābhoga H*
 a-yathā V 5, *ji-bshin . . . med-pa* not as it appears — V 29, *ji-bshin . . . min* not considered as it really is
 a-rakṣaṇa VIII 4, *bsruñ-ba med-pa* way in which one has nothing to hide
 ara-ghaṭṭa VII 2, *zo chun rgyud* machine for raising water from a well
 araṇā VIII 3, 7, *ñon moṅs med (-pa)* appeasing
 arka I 19, *ñi-ma* sun = *āditya H*
 arṇava I 19, *mtsho* ocean = *mahārṇava H*

- artha*, *don*: I 18, 38, II 18, IV 10 welfare. – I 72,
 IV 43, V 3, VIII 35, 38 weal. – I 2, sense. – III 13, IV
 41 (= *dharmā H*), IX 1, 2 meaning. – II 7 object.
 – V 7, objective entity. – V 29, objective reality. –
 IV 57, aim
 – *artham* IV 51, *don-du* for the sake of
arthin I 58, *slon-ba* one who asks for something =
arhi-jana H
arpaṇā II 25, *gtod-par byed-pa* procuring
a-lakṣaṇatva IV 19, VII 4, *mtshan-ñid med (-pa)*
ñid absence of marks
a-labdhatā IV 50, *mi dmigs ñid* absence of gra-
 sping = *anupalambha H*
a-lujyana IV 14, 'jig med not crumbling
alpeccatā I 53, 'dod chuñ fewness of wishes
ava-kṛānti I 68, 'jug-pa descent
ava-dhāraṇa, accurate determination: II 13, V 15,
nes 'dzin. – V 40, *nes gzuñ-ba*
avadhīkaroti V 24, *mtshams bzuñ* (with this)
 for his terminus (*avadhīkṛtya = āmukhīkṛtya H*)
ava-naddha VIII 13, 'brel-ba joined. – VIII 14,
 — ? covered
a-vandhya III 9, 'bras yod not barren
ava-bodha IV 44, *rtogs-pa* one recognizes
ava-bodhanā VIII 35, *rtogs-pa* understanding
ava-vāda I 5, 22, *gdams ñag* instruction(s)
ava-skanda V 25, *thod rgyal-du* crowning assault
a-vastukatā VIII 39, *gshi med-pa* absence of
 entities = *nirvastuka H*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- a-va-ṣṭhā VII 3, *gnas skabs* condition
 a-va-ṣṭhita IV 45, *gnas-pa* engaged in
 a-vācyatā I 28, *brjod-du med* cannot be expressed in words
 a-vikalpa IV 19, *rnam mi rtog* free from discrimination
 a-vikalpaka IV 11, *rnam mi rtog* he should not discriminate
 a-vikalpanā, *rnam-par mi rtog (-pa)*: I 33, non-discrimination. – IV 33, without discrimination = *karma-kartṛ-kriyā-anupalambha H*
 a-vikāra III 9, *mi 'gyur* immutability
 a-vighāti IV 30, *thogs-pa med* nowhere obstructed = *apratighātitva H*
 a-vijñāna III 6, *mi śes* no consciousness of = *anabhisambodha H*
 a-vidūratā I 10, *riñ-ba ma yin ñid* no distance
 a-viparyāsa II 21, *phyin ci ma log* absence of perverted views
 a-virala VIII 17, *thag bzan* without any gaps
 a-virodha II 9, *mi 'gal-ba* absence of conflict
 a-vivartyatva IV 9, *mi ldog ñid* irreversibility = *avinivartya-bhūmi H*
 a-viṣayatva II 17, *brdzi-pa med ñid* no occasion for
 a-vṛddhi IV 10, *'phel med* absence of growth
 a-vaiivartika, (*phyir*) *mi ldog-pa*: I 12, IV 38 irreversible. – IV 39, 46, 51, irreversibility
 a-vyāghāta VIII 8, *thogs-pa med* unobstructed

- a-vyāhāra III 13, *brjod med* cannot be expressed
by words = *avacanīya H*
- a-śabda II 7, *sgra med* without words
- a-śuddhi IV 61, *ma dag-pa* impurity. - V 31,
dag-pa ma yin non-purity
- a-śubha I 55, *mi dge* unwholesome
- a-śūnyatva V 30, *ston min ñid* non-emptiness
- aśnute VIII 10, *myoñ gain* = *prāpnoti H*
- asaṃlūḍita VIII 31, *ma 'dziñs* not shaggy
- a-saṃvāsa IV 41, *mi 'grog*s one does not meet
with
- a-saṃsarga III 15, *ma 'brel* no contact
- a-saṃskāra IV 19, *'du mi byed* unconditioned
- a-saṃskṛta I 41, VIII 39, *'dus ma byas (-pa)*
unconditioned
- a-saṃsthiti I 29, *mi gnas* not to take one's
stand on = *na sthānam H*
- a-sakta IV 63, *ma chags-pa* without attachment
- a-sakti I 21, *ma shen* absence of attachment
- a-saṃkhyeya IV 55, *grañs med* incalculable
- a-saṃgatva III 8, *chags-pa med ñid*, non-attach-
ment
- a-saṃjñatā I 32, *'du-śes med-pa (yin)* no act of
perceiving = *aparijñānam H*
- a-sat IV 2, *med-pa* non-existent
- a-samatva V 34, *mi mñam* absence of a state of
sameness
- a-samāhita V 24, *mñam bshag min-pa* uncon-
centrated

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- a-sa mi kṣaṇa I 30, *mi mthoñ (phyir)* one does not look about for = *adarśana H.* – II 5, *ma gzigs,* not look out for = *na samupalabdha H*
- a-sa m u d b h a v a IV 42, *mi 'byuñ* cannot spring up = *asambhava H*
- a-sa m b h a v a III 14, *mi 'byuñ* impossibility = *anutpāda H*
- a-sa m b h e d a I 39, *dbyer med* undifferentiatedness, *sāmānya-vartitvād H*
- a-sa m m o ṣ a – VIII 5, *bsñel-ba mi mña'i* never bewildered
- a-sā k ṣ ā t k r i y ā IV 28, *mñon-sum mi byed* cannot be realized
- a-ṣ ā d h ā r a ṇ a , *thun moñ min,* I 41 special. – IV 24, not being shared
- *thun moñ ma yin,* IV 62 uncommon
- a-sā d h ā r a ṇ a t v a I 38, *thun moñ min ñid* what is not shared with
- a-s t h ā n a II 4, *mi gnas* not take one's stand
- a-s t h i t i I 28, *mi gnas* absence of a continuous existent; not take one's stand = *cetasah pratiṣṭhānam na kāryam H*
- a-s v a b h ā v a t ā I 28, *rañ bshin med* absence of own-being
- a-s v a b h ā v a t v a I 31, *no-bo-ñid med-ñid* absence of own-being = *apagata-svabhāvatā H*
- a-h ā n a II 9, *'grib-pa med* cannot diminish
- a-h ā n i IV 10, *'grib med* do not diminish = *aparihāñi H*

Ā

- ā V 25, *bar-du* until
 ā b h a v ā t VIII 33, *srid-pa ji srid-par* until the end
 of becoming
 ā s a m s ā r a m VIII 34, *'khor-ba ji drid* as long as
 the samsaric world lasts
 ā k ā r a , *rnam-pa*: I 12, 25, II 2, 10, IV 1, 2, 4, V 27,
 39 aspect. — IV 34 mode. — V 35 kinds (= *prakāra*
H). — VIII 1, 4 respect. — IV 35 ways in which. —
 IV 16, 21 point of view
 ā k ā r a t ā IV 15, *rnam-pa* aspect
 ā k ṛ t i I 27, II 9, 21, IV 2, *rnam-pa (can)* (special)
 aspect (I 27, II 21 = *ākāra H*)
 - ā k h y a , *shes bya-ba*: IV 56 one speaks of = *saṃ-*
jñaka H. — V 19 called, —. — I 40 reckoned as
 = *saṃgrhīta H*
 ā k h y ā n a IV 17, *bstan-pa* communication = *samā-*
khyāna H
 ā g a t a V 19, *'thob* reach
 ā g a m y a V 24, *'oñ-nas* come
 ā j i v a IV 48, *'tsho-ba* manner of earning his livelihood
 - ā t m a VIII 12, *bdag-ñid* possess
 - ā t m a k a , *bdag-ñid*: I 2, 22 — fold. — II 23 itself. —
 V 2, IX 2 is. — III 11, IV 26, 31, V 2, 5, 6, 30
 consists in. — I 53 is essential to. — IV 14, V 5 essen-
 tially. — VIII 2 —. — — IV 28 consists in
 ā t m a n I 35, 39, *bdag* self. — IV 40, *bdag ñid*
 oneself

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- ātmika, *bdag ñid*: I 73 in itself. - VIII 2 -
 ātmotkarṣa I 55, *bdag bstod* exaltation of self
 ātyantikī II 29, *śin-tu* absolute
 ādāna, *len(-pa)*: I 67 grasping = *grahaṇa* H. -
 IV 43 take upon himself = *samādāna* H
 ādhāya I 2, *bshag-nas* having arranged
 ādhāra, *rten(gyur) (pa)*, I 5, II 8, 12, 17, IV 25, foun-
 dation (source)
 — *rten can*, I 27 substratum. - IV 37 sustain. - IV 41,
 based. - V 42 referring to = *adhiṣṭhāna* H
 ādhi II 14, *ñam ña-ba* misfortune (*ādhi-vyādhi* =
bāhya-abhyantara-upadrava H
 ādheyā I 39, *brten-pa* which are founded on it
 ādheyatā II 12, *rten* what is founded
 ānantarya-samādhi I 15, V 38, *bar-chad med-*
pa'i tiñ-ñe-'dzin unimpeded concentration
 ānandokti I 20, *sgra sñan* pleasant sound, *ānan-*
da-śabda H
 ānimitta IV 18, *mtshan ma med* signless
 -āpta V 24, *gtogs-pa* what belongs
 āpti I 27, V 38, *'thob-pa*, winning = (*adhigama* -)
prāpti H
 -ābha like: III 12, *'dra* = *sadṛśa* H. - V 1, *lta-*
bur. - VIII 31, *ltar* = *sadṛśa* H
 āya I 28, *'du*, rise
 āyata, *riñ*: VIII 27, 30 extensive. - VIII 30 long
 āyatana I 59, *skye-mched* sense-field
 ārabhya II 15, (*la*) *sogs-pa* following on = *pūr-*
vaka H. - IV 2, 4, (*nas*) *bzuñ ste* beginning with

- ārambha-prayojanam* I 2, *brtsom-pa'i dgos-pa* (*yin*) the purpose of my undertaking
ārūpya I 44, *gzugs med* formless (attainment) = *ārūpya-samāpatti* *H*
ārya, *'phags-pa*: II 2, 5 holy. – IV 24, V 6 saint
ālabhana, *dmigs-pa*: I 6, 27, 40, 49, IV 25, 33 (= *viṣaya* *H*), V 39, 40 objective support. – I 25, IV 30, 35, V 3 object
ālīna I 60, *kun-tu shum-pa* hanging on to
āloka VIII 25, *gzigs-pa* light
āvaraṇa, *sgrib-pa*: IV 41 hindrance = *nīvaraṇa* *H*. – V 20 covering
āvartatā VIII 26, *'khyil-ba* is twisted
āvṛti V 33, *sgrib-pa* covering = *āvaraṇa* *H*
āveṇika VIII 6, *kho-na'i ma 'dres* special
āśaya, *bsam (-pa)*: I 48 resolute intention. – IV 33 intentions (*āśayasampatti* = *kalyaṇa-kāmatā-ādeḥ* *H*)
āśā I 53, *gnas*, living in
 – *āśraya* I 35, *rten (las)* based on. – VIII 15, *sku* body
 – *āsanna* IV 10, *ñe* nearness
āsannatā III 2, *ñe-ba ñid (du)* nearness
āsevāna VIII 19, *bsten* cultivation
āsya VIII 15, *shal* face = *mukhatā* *H*

I

- indriya* I 22, *dbañ-po* faculty
ibha VIII 22, *glañ-chen* elephant = *nāga* *H*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- iyat V 2, *sñed* all the
 iṣṭa IV 54, *bshed* considered. – IV 57, 'dod-pa desired = *abhimata H*
 iṣyate, 'dod: I 11, II 20, III 6, VIII 34 is considered. – I 50, II 18 is regarded
 — 'dod-pa yin, II 31 one considers
 — *bshed*, IV 19, 32, VIII 8 is regarded

I

- īkṣaṇa V 1, *lta* looking upon. – VIII 17, *snyan* eyes = *netratā H*
 īkṣate V 23, *rtogs-par byed* survey = *nirūpayati H*. – VII 5, *mthoñ* views
 iti V 35, *yams nad* calamity
 irita, said to be: IV 39, *brjod-pa*. – VIII 6, *bśad-pa* driven along VII 2, *bskyod-pa* = *prerita H*

U

- ukta IV 22, *bśad* spoken of
 ucchāṅkhapada VIII 14, *shabs 'bur mi mñon* his ankle-joints are inconspicuous
 ucchitti III 14, *chad* cessation. – VIII 17, *gcod* annihilation = *unmūlana H*
 uccheda I 59, *chad* annihilationist views
 ucchvasita V 35, *dbugs phyin* regained his breath = *ucchwāsa-prāpta H*
 ucyate I 18, *brjod* is expounded. – I 38, *śes-bya* is called. – V 18, (*ces*) *brjod* is called. – II 11, *bśad* is spoken of

- uttama, *mchog*: I 68, II 21 supreme. – VIII 16
 very fine
- uttamavasti-guhya VIII 14, 'doms-kyi sba-
 ba... nub-pa'i mchog sexual organs
- uttama-aṅgatā VIII 31, dbu head
- ut-padya I 23, *skyes-nas* as soon as he has been
 reborn = *upapadyaparinirvāyin H*
- ut-pāda IV 59, *skye-ba* production
- utsada VIII 24, *rgyas-pa* with prominences
- udaya II 23, 'byuñ gives rise to
- udāgata IV 56, 'thob built up = *prāpta H*
- udita, *bśad*: I 9 indicated. – I 43 experienced. –
 III 2. has been said (= *kathita H*). – III 6 is spoken
 of (= *kathita H*) – I 67, IV 23 is taught. – IV
 35 is said to be.
- *bśad-par zad* IV, 60 explained.
- udīrita II 28, *brjod* proclaimed = *kathita H*
- ud-graha IV 7, *len* studying
- ud-deśa I 42, 45, 72, IV 29, *ched (du bya)* pro-
 gram (I 42 = *samuddeśa H*)
- unmiñja- IV 46, *gyo-ba* affirmation
- upa-krama II 17, *gnod-pa* attack
- upaghāta-vivarjita VIII 30, *ñams-pa rnam-*
par spañs-pa not impaired in any way = *anu-*
pahata-karṇendriyatā H
- upa-deśa II 6, *bstan*, instruction
- upa-deśin IV 44, *ñe-bar ston* recommends
- upa-niśritya IV 20, *bsten-nas* having taken
 recourse = *upaniśraya H*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- upa-patti V 40, 'thad genesis
 -upabhoga VIII 12, ñe-bar loṅs spyod enjoy (the
 happiness)
 -upama VIII 27, ltar like
 upamā (ṃ) kṛtvā V 2, 4, dper mzdad-nas having
 made a comparison
 upa-lambha, dmigs-pa: I 44, II 25, III 14 basis. -
 II 21, V 16 apprehension. - dmigs (sgo-nas), III 2
 take as a basis
 upa-śānti I 71, ñe-bar shi-ba appeasing = pra-
 hāṇa H
 upa-śleṣa V 13, ñer 'brel adherence
 upa-hāra IV 61, bsgrubs-pa achievement = upa-
 saṃhāra H
 upādāya IV 38, (nas) bzun ste successively
 upāya, thabs, I 10, 46, II 22, 24, 26, V 41 (skill
 in) means
 upāya-kauśala I 13, III 2, IV 59, 63, thabs (la)
 mkhas (pa) skill in means
 upāsana IV 7, bsten honouring = paryupāsita H
 upāta IV 6, bskrun sown = avaropita H
 uru VIII 14, mdzes powerful
 uṣṇiṣa VIII 16, gtsug-tor, cow

Ū

- ūrṇā VIII 15, mdzod-spu(s) hair-tuft
 ūrdhva VIII 14, gyen-du phyogs point upwards =
 ūrdhvaṃ-ga H

ū ṣ m a n II 3, *dro-ba* heat. - I 26, IV 45, *drod*,
heat. - IV 35, *dro-ba* (those on the) stage of heat
ū ṣ m a - g a II 9, *drod gyur-pa* degree of heat = *ūṣma-*
gata H

R

r j u , *draṅ*: VIII 14 straight. - VIII 22 upright =
avakra H

E

e k a VII 4, 5, *gcig (gis)* one single
e k a - k ṣ a ṇ a VII 2, 3, *skad-cig gcig* one single in-
stant
e k a - k ṣ a ṇ a - a b h i s a m b o d h a I 4, 16, *skad-cig*
(*ma*) *gcig (gis)* *mñon rdzogs byañ-chub (-pa)* the sin-
gle-instantaneous full understanding
e k a - k ṣ a ṇ a - a v a b o d h a VII 1, *skad-cig gcig-pa*
yi rtogs-pa single-instantaneous understanding
e k a - k ṣ a ṇ i k a V 22, *skad-cig gcig-pa* belongs to
one single moment
e k a d h e r a ṇ ā I 63, *rnam-pa gcig-tu ston* one
single flow (= *sarvadharmāṇām mahāyāna-upāya-mu-*
kkena prakāśanād H)
e k a - n a y a I 62, *tshul gcig* one single principle (*eka-*
nayajñatā = mahāyānatvena-ekayāna-avabodhād H)
e k a - p r a k ṛ t i k a III 15, *rañ-bshin gcig-pa* having
one single essential original nature
e k a - v i c i I 23, *bar chad gcig-par* with one single
interval

A b h i s a m a y ā l a n k ā r a

- e k a - a n t a IV 29, *nes-pa* devoted to one aim only =
ekāntika H
- e k a i k a V 22, *re-re* each singly. - VIII 15, *re-re*
nas each one singly by itself
- e k a i k e n a VII 1, *re-res* one by one
- e t i I 61, *'thob* has arrived
- e v a m k ṛ t v ā III 7, *de-ltar*, that being so
- e ṣ a ṇ ā I 49 (= *paryeṣṭi H*), IV 43 (= *abhilāṣa H*),
tshol (-ba) searching for

A I

- a i ṇ e y a j a ṅ g h a VIII 14, *byin-pa ye-ṇa-ya'i 'dra*
his shanks resemble those of the antelope
- a i h i k a - a m u t r i k a I 7, *'di-dag gshan-pa* belong-
ing to this and the other world = *aihalaukika-ādi H*

O

- o g h a II 22, *tshogs* multitude (*puṇyaugha = kuśala-*
mūla H)
- o ṣ a d h i I 19, *sman* remedy = *mahā-bhaiṣajya (T,*
Stch: -dhī)
- o ṣ ṭ h a t ā VIII 27, *mchu* lips

A U

- a u r a s a II 29, *sras* legitimate son

K

- kathyate* V 20, VIII 11 (= *abhidhīyate H*), *brjod-pa* is declared
kāra VIII 13, 27, *phyag* hand
karuṇā, compassion: I 62, *sñin-rje*. – VIII 5, *thugs-rje*
karoti VIII 33, *mdzad-pa'i (sku)* effect
karṇa VIII 30, *sñan* ear
kartā III 9, *byed-po (... ñid)* agent
kartṛ V 9, *byed-pa* doer
karmān, *las*: II 1 (= *kāritra H*), VIII 34 activity. –
IV 60, karma. – VIII 38 deed. – *'phrin las*, VIII
40, IX 2 work
karmā-mārga I 55, *las-kyi lam*, path of action
kalaṅka I 61, *ñes-pa* blemish
–*kalpa* I 34, *rtog-pa* imputation = *vikalpa H*
kalpanā I 63, II 8, *rtog-pa* thought-construction
kalyāṇa IV 6, *dge-ba* good
kāma, *'dod-pa*: I 54 sensuous qualities. – IV 48
pleasant things. – V 24 sensuous world
kāmatā I 18, *'dod* desire
kāya, *body*: IV 41, 48 *lus*. – VIII 1, 12, 33, *sku*
kāya-sākṣin I 24, *lus mñon-sum byed* one who
has witnessed cessation with his body
kāra I 23, *byed* with (great effort), = *abhisamkāra-*
parinirvāyin H
kāritra I 8, *byed-pa* what it does. – II 21, *byed-*
pa (ñid) function. – V 9, *las*, activity. – I 17,

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- IV 28, VIII 11 (= *kriyā-karaṇa H*), *mdzad-pa*, activity. – I 32 (= *kārya H*), IV 13, 28, *byed-pa* activity.
- kālatilaka* VIII 26, *sme-ba gnag bag* mole = *tilakāla H*
- kīrtita* IV 3, V 31, *bsgrags (-pa)* proclaimed
- kukṣitā* VIII 25, *dku* (? ed. *dgu*) belly
- kula*, family: I 55, *khyim-pa* = *śrāddha-kula H*. – I 69, *rigs*
- kulamkula* I 23, *rigs gnas rigs* (those who are reborn in the families of men and gods, respectively)
- kuśala* I 40, IV 40, VIII 20, *dge(-ba)* wholesome
- kūrma* VIII 13, *rus-sbal* tortoise
- kṛcchrāt* IV 9, *tshegs chen* painfully
- *kṛt* III 14, *byed-pa* effecting = *karaṇam H*
- kṛta* V 31, *byed* effecting = *uddeśa-karaṇa H*
- kṛta-jñatā* I 51, *byas-pa gzo* gratitude = *parakṛtopakārasya-avipranāśanam H*
- kṛta-adhikāra* IV 6, *lhag-par byas* done his duties
- kṛtsna* VIII 2, *zad-pa(r)* device
- kṛpā*, pity: I 10, *sñiñ-rje*. – I 37 (= *karuṇā H*), 51, *sñiñ-brtse*. – IV 55, *thugs brtse-ba* = *karuṇā H*
- krṃi* IV 42, *srin-bu* worm
- kṛśa* I 58, *dbul* poor = *dāridryād H*
- keśā* VIII 32, *skra* hair
- koṭi* III 4, *mtha'* point
- kośa* VIII 14, *sbugs (su)* sheath
- kauśala* I 46, II 26, IV 32, *mkhas-pa* skill

- krama I 47, *rim-pa yin-par* progressive steps. -
VIII 13, *shabs* feet
- kriyā I 6, *bya-ba* work. - V 9, *bya* actions
- kriḍana I 66, *brtse-ba* playing with
- kleśa I 56, 63, II 17, 29, IV 29, V 34, VIII 7, *ñon
moṅs* defilement
- kṣaṇa, *skad-cig*: II 11, 16, III 11, 15, IV 23, 46, 51
moment. - VII 4, 5 instant
- kṣata IV 63, *zad-pa* without
- kṣati V 14, *ñams* impairment = *vyāghāta H*
- kṣama IV 55, *bzod* adequate
- kṣamā I 57, IV 37, *bzod (-pa)* patience
- kṣaya, *zad (-pa)*: I 32, IV 40, V 18, 20, 35 extinc-
tion. - VIII 36 non-
- kṣānti I 51, II 4, 10, 11, IV 45, *bzod (-pa)* patience. -
V 22, *bzod-pa* (patient) acceptance = *duhkha-dhar-
ma-jñāna-kṣānti H*
- kṣānti-jñāna IV 46, *bzod-pa daṅ śes-pa'i* pa-
tient acceptance of cognition
- kṣipra-jñāna IV 25, *śes myur* bringing quick under-
standing = *kṣipra-abhijñatā H*
- kṣipram IV 10, *myur-ba* speedy
- kṣiṇa IV 19, *zad* extinguished
- kṣetra I 13, 65, 67, VIII 37, *shiṅ* field
- kṣeptā I 58, *spoṅ-ba* rejection = *pratikṣepa H*

Kh

- khaḍga I 7, 24, 26, 57, II 6, 8, 29, V 37, *bse-ru* (*lta-bu*) Pratyekabuddha
 kyāti II 7 (= *pratibhāti H*), VIII 16, *snañ*, appear. – III 10, *snañ-ba* aspect in which it resembles

G

- gañja I 20, *mdzod* storehouse of jewelry = *koṣṭhā-gāra H*
 gaṇa I 12, IV 38, *tshogs* host
 gati, *rtēn*: IV 28 means of salvation = *āśraṇīya H*
 — 'gro: V 14, *going* = *gamana H*. – VIII 34 place of rebirth
 gatopalambha-yoga I 44, *dmigs-pa med danldan-pa* absence of devotion to a basis = *anupalambha-yoga H*
 gatvā V 24, *soñ* gone
 gabhīratā IV 52, 59 (= *gāmbhīryam H*), VIII 25, *zab* (*-pa*) (*ñid*) depth
 gamana V 12, 'gro pursue = *anugamana H*. – VIII 22, *gśēgs* walk
 gambhīra, deep: II 27, IV 41, 58, *zab-mo*. – IV 52, *zab-pa*. – VIII 27, *zab*
 gambhīratā II 6, *zab-pa ñid* depth
 gambhīratva IV 8, *zab* depth
 garbha- I 68, *mñal-du* womb

- gātra VIII 14, *sku* body
gātratā VIII 23, *sku* limbs. – VIII 24, *sku ñid*,
body
gātratva VIII 24, *sku* body
gāmitva IV 43, 'gro ñid moving towards = *ga-*
mana H
gāmbhīrya, depth: III 5, *zab-ñid*. – IV 52, *zab-mo*
gīta I 19, *glu* song = *madhura-saṅgīti-ghoṣa H*
guṇa, *yon-tan*: I 7, 12, 69, IV 12, V 26 quality. –
I 22 virtue. – V 35 virtuous quality. – VIII 38
virtuous act
guru VIII 19, *bla-ma* preceptor
guru-śuśrūṣā I 51, *bla-ma-la gus ñan* reverence
for the instructor
gurutva IV 20, *bla-ma ñid* value greatly = *guru-*
kāra H
gulpha VIII 22, *loñs-bu* ankle-bone
gūḍha VIII 21, 22, *mi mñon* do not bulge out
go-pati VIII 22, *khyu mchog* lordly bull = *vṛṣa-*
bha H
go-vṛṣa – VIII 17, *ba mchog-gi 'dra-ba* like those
of an excellent cow
gocara, *yul-can*: I 73 sphere. –*spyod yul (can)*,
II 22, IV 23 (= *viṣaya H*), 33, V 27, 30 range
gotra I 38, 39, V 8, 16, *rigs* lineage. – I 69, *cho*
'*brañ* clan
gaurava I 51, *bkur bsti* respect = *sarva-jana-nam-*
ratā H
graha I 59, '*dzin-pa* seizing on

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- grahaṇa V 13, 'dzin-pa taking hold of
grāma VIII 7, groṅ village
grāha- I 71, 'dzin-pa'i, subject (= grāhaka). - II
15, 'dzin, seizing on
grāhaka I 35, II 8, V 6, 7, 13, 16, 30 'dzin-pa(r
byed-pa) subject
grāhya I 34, 71, V 5, 7, 27, gzuṅ (-ba) object
grāhya-ārtha II 8, gzuṅ don objective reality

Gh

- ghoṣatā VIII 28, sgra ṅid voice

C

- cakra-aṅka VIII 13, 'khor-los mtshan lines de-
picting a wheel stamped on
cakṣu I 22, spyan organ of vision
catur-dvīpaka V 4, gliṅ bshi-pa Four Conti-
nent world system
candra I 19, zla-ba moon = śukla-pakṣa-nava-can-
dra H
caryā III 8, IV 7, 44 (= pratipatti H), 59, V 31, VII 4,
spyod (-pa) course (of the practice)
caryā-saṃjñā III 3, spyod-pa'i 'du-śes false no-
tions about the practice
calayati VII 2, 'gul-ba is moved along
cāru, mdzes (-pa): VIII 16 slender. - VIII 22 ele-
gantly

- *bzañ*: VIII 23 beautiful
 — *mñen*: VIII 28, sweet
citta, *rgyas*: VIII 15, 21 compact
 — *stug*: VIII 29 well developed. — VIII 31, thick
citta, *sems*: I 36, 42, IV 16, 35, 47 (= *anuttara-bo-*
dhicitta H), V 28 thought. — I 64, IV 43 mind
citta-caryā IV 14, *sems-kyi spyod-pa* thought
 and doings = *citta-carita H*
citta-caitta V 27, *sems dañ sems 'byuñ rnam*
 thought and its constituents
citta-samsthiti I 14, *sems kun gnas-pa* com-
 plete stabilisation of thought
cittatā I 60, *sems* mind
cittatva I 49, *sems ñid* mind bent on
cittotpāda I 5, 18, *sems bskyed-pa* (production
 of) the thought (of enlightenment)
citra VIII 33, *sna tshogs* various
cintā IV 53, *sems-pa* reflection
cintāmaṇi I 19, *yid bshin nor-bu* wishing jewel
cirāya V 35, *yun riñ lon-nas* at long last
cireṇa IV 9, *yun riñ* slowly
civara IV 42, *gos* robe
cetas, *sems*: I 57 inclination to. — IV 48 mind
ced V 7, *gal-te* if
codya II 31, IV 60 (= *praśna H*), *klañ-ka* problem

Ch

chavi VIII 15, *lpags-pa* skin

J

- j a g a t V 35, VIII 35, 'gro-ba world (of living beings)
j a n a V 2, 37, VIII 5, skye (-bo) people
j a n m a n I 69, skye-ba manner of birth
j a l p ā - j a l p i - p r a v ā d i n ā m V 39, rab-tu smra-
r n a m s r g y u d m a r r g o l the theoreticians who utter
d i s p u t a t i o n s a n d t a l k
j ā t a V 19, rigs, born. - VII 3, rañ-bshin there has
b e e n b o r n
j ā t i I 69, rus birth
J ā m b u d v i p a V 2, 'dzam-bu'i gliñ of Jambudvipa
j ā l a VIII 13, dra-ba web
j i n a , J i n a : I 67, II 29, III 4, VIII 7, rgyal (-ba). -
V I I I 37, sañs-rgyas (II 29, jinaurasa = bodhisat-
t w a H)
j i h v ā VIII 16, 28, ljags tongue
j i m ū t a - VIII 28, 'brug-gi like thunder, meghaga-
r j i t a - H
j i v a I 59, srog soul
j i v i t a IV 51, srog life
- j ñ a t ā I 62, IV 24, śes (ñid) knowledge
j ñ a n a , c o g n i t i o n : I 38, 47, 64, 70, II 6, V 18, 40, VII
3, ye-śes. - I 62, II 11, III 5, 15, IV 1, 13, 16, 17,
22, 34, 37, V 8, śes-pa. - I 67, III 1 (= avabodha H),
I V 59, VII 2, śes. - IV 21, mkhyen
j ñ ā p a k a IV 21, śes mdzad making known
j ñ e y a , śes (par) (bya): I 22, 45, 70, 71, 73, II 2 (= pari-
j ñ e y a H), 18, IV 13, V 13, 30, VII 1 should be

known. – I 50 one should known. – V 18 should
 be cognized. – II 29, IV 59, V 20 cognizable
jvālanā I 19, *me* fire

T

tatas I 3, V 23, *de-nas* then
tattva VII 5, *de-ñid* truly real
tathatā II 12, IV 8, 16, 17, 31, 57, 59, V 33, *de-
 bshin ñid* Suchness
tathā, *de-bshin*: I 17 likewise. – I 35 further. –
 IV 37, 61 and so. – V 7. – VII 2 thus. – VIII 34,
 thereupon
tathāgata IV 14, *de-bshin gśegs-pa* Tathagata
tad-dhetoh V 17, *de-yi rgyu* caused by that
tad-bhāvena I 28, *de-yi ño-bo* as a result of hav-
 ing such an existence
tanu VIII 28, *srab-pa* slender
tanus VIII 26, *sku* body
tan-nimitta I 30, *de-dag mtshan-mar* in con-
 sequence of that
taruṇa VIII 13, *gshon cha chags* tender
tāmra VIII 21, *zañs mdog* copper-coloured
tāyin I 26, *skyob-pa* Protector
tīkṣṇa I 23, IV 34, *rnon-po* keen. – VIII 28, *rno*
 sharp
tīra III 1, *mtha'* shore
tuṅga, *mtho*: VIII 21 elevated. – VIII 29 promi-
 nent

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

- t u l a n a IV 53, 'jal assessment
 t u l y a VIII 16 - like. - VIII 17, *mñam* equal
 t u ṣ ṭ i I 53, *chog śes* contentment
 t ū l a - VIII 27, *śiñ-bal ltar* like cotton wool
 t y ā g a I 49, 58, IV 51, *gtoñ (-ba)* renunciation (I
 49 = *sarva-sva-parityāga H*)
 t r ā ṇ a IV 27, *skyob-pa* shelter
 t r ā s a - I 57, *skrag-pa'i* worry = *paritasanā* in *P* 216,
 221 = *paritarṣaṇā S X* 1456, 1463 = *uttrāsa H*
 t r i k a I 33, *gsum-po phan-tshun* the three = *samā-*
dhi-bodhisattva-prajñāpāramitā-artha-traya H
 t r i - d h ā t u - II 31, *kham s gsum* triple world
 t r i - m a ṇ ḍ a l a - v i ś u d d h a t ā I 62, 'khor *gsum*
rnam-par dag ñid threefold purity
 t r i m a ṇ ḍ a l a - v i ś u d d h i I 44, 'khor *gsum rnam-*
par dag-pa threefold purity
 t r i - m ā r g a II 29, *lam gsum* triple path
 t r i - s ā h a s r a V 37, *stoñ gsum* trichiliocosm
 t r a i k ā l i k a V 26, *dus gsum* the three periods of
 time
 t r a i d h ā t u k a I 60, II 23, *kham s gsum (-po)* what
 belongs to the triple world
 t r y - a d h v a - g a III 3, *dus gsum gtogs-pa* belonging
 to the three periods of time = *traiyadhvika H*

D

- d a ṃ ṣ ṭ r a VIII 28, *mche-ba* eye-tooth
 d a k ṣ i ṇ a VIII 22, 26, *gyas phyogs* (turning to) the
 right = *pradakṣiṇa H*

- dakṣiṇā V 31, *yon* offerings
 danta VIII 17, *tshems* tooth
 damana II 17, *shi* self-discipline
 dayā I 46, *brtse* sympathy = *karuṇā* H
 darśaka IV 21, *ston-par mdzad-pa* ability to show
 darśana, *ston-pa ñid:* I 65 exhibit
 — *mthoñ:* V 19, VIII 38 vision. — VII 5 act of seeing =
svapna-darśinam grāhakam H
 darśana - mārga I 71, IV 38, *mthoñ-ba'i lam* path
 of vision
 darśana - ākhya I 15, *mthoñ shes bya* path of vision
 darśaniyatā VIII 26, *blta-na sdug-pa* beautiful
 to behold
 darśin IV 22, *ston* one who can demonstrate. —
 V 21, *mthoñ-nas* one who sees
 dala VIII 29, *'dab-ma* petal
 dāna, *sbyin-pa:* I 43, 44, 46, 51, 52, 57, II 16, 26,
 III 3, 4, IV 7, 33, 36, 41, V 22, VI 1, VII 1, 4 giving. —
 VIII 19 gift
 dāntatā I 64, *dul-ba* completely tamed
 dārḍhya IV 47, *brtan* firmness = *drḍhatā* H
 dipa IV 58, *mar-me* lamp
 dirgha VIII 14, *riñ* long
 duḥkha III 11, IV 3, V 34, *sdug-bsñal,* ill
 dur-avagāha IV 8, *gtiñ dpag dka'-ba* hard to
 fathom
 dur-bodha IV 34, *rtogs dkar* hard to know
 dur-bodhatā III 6, *rtogs-par dka'-ba* hard to
 understand

- d u ṣ - k a r a III 9, *bya dka'* to do what is hard. -
 IV 29, *dka'* hard to do
- d ū r a III 2, *riñ-ba* distant
- d ū r a t v a I 10, *riñ-ba* distance
- d ṛ k I 63, *lta* views
- d ṛ k - p a t h a IV 46, V 22, *mthoñ-ba'i lam* path of
 vision
- d ṛ ḍ h a t ā VIII 19, *brtan-pa* firmness
- d ṛ ṅ - m ā r g a I 7, 11, 22, II 11, III 11, IV 51, 53,
mthoñ (-ba'i) lam path of vision (= *darśana-*
mārga H to I 7, 11)
- d ṛ ṣ ṭ a - d h a r m a - I 24, *mthoñ-ba-yi chos-la* in this
 very life
- d ṛ ṣ ṭ a - ā d i III 6, *mthoñ-ba-la sogs* sight objects, etc.
 = *sarva-vijñāna-upalabdha-artha H*
- d ṛ ṣ ṭ ā n t a IV 58, *dpe* simile
- d ṛ ṣ ṭ i I 60, *lta-ba* views. - VIII 7, *lta* being
 seen = *darśana H*
- d ṛ ṣ ṭ i - p r ā p t a I 23, *mthoñ thob* one who has at-
 tained correct views
- d e v a I 68, II 1, *lha* god
- d e ś a k a I 36, *ston byed* one who demonstrates
- d e ś a n a I 50, *ston-pa* demonstration. - II 4, *bstan-*
pa demonstration
- d e ś i t a I 1, *bśad-pa* demonstrate
- d e h i n VIII 36, *lus can* living being = *sattva H*
- d o ṣ a I 12, IV 12, *skyon* fault
- d r a v y a I 35, V 6, *rdzas* substantial entity
- d r a ṣ ṭ a v y a V 21, *yañ-dag lta* should be seen

- d v a y a V 34, VIII 36, *gñis (su)* duality. – III 15,
 VII 5, *gñis-po* as two separate items
 d v i j a VIII 22, *bya* goose = *haṃsa H*
 d v ī p a IV 27, *gliṅ* island
 d v a i v i d h y a I 34, *rnam-pa gñis* two kinds

Dh

- d h a r m a - k ā y a I 4, 17, VIII 6, 40, IX 2, *chos*
 (-*kyi sku* Dharmabody
 d h a r m a - c a r y ā I 2, *chos spyod* practice of dharma
 d h a r m a - j ñ ā n a III 11, *chos śes* cognition of dharma
 d h a r m a - j ñ ā n a - k ṣ ā n t i III 11, *bsod śes* accep-
 tance of the cognition of dharma
 d h a r m a - d ā t u I 5, 39, *chos-kyi dbyiṅs* Dharma-
 element
 d h a r m a - s a m a t ā I 62, *chos mñam-ñid* sameness
 of dharmas
 d h a r m a t ā, *chos ñid*: II 9, IV 18, 43, 58 true na-
 ture of dharma. – II 27, (*chos*) nature of dharma. –
 VII 3. – VIII 5 nature
 d h ā t u, *kham*s: I 59 element. – V 13 world
 d h ā r a ṇ a IV 7, *'dzin-pa* bearing in mind
 d h ā r a ṇ ī I 47, *gzuṅs* Dharanis
 d h ī m a t I 1, IV 51, *blo (daṅ) ldan (-pa)* wise
 d h ū t a IV 43, *sbyaṅs-pa* ascetic practices
 d h ū t a - s a m l e k h a I 53, *sbyaṅs-pa yaṅ-dag sdom*
 austere penance of the ascetic practices
 d h y ā n a I 44, 57, IV 47, *bsam gtan* trance

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

dhyāmī-karaṇatā, eclipsing (= *malinīkaraṇatā*
H): I 7, *mog-mog por byed*. – II 1, *mog-mog por mdzad*
 dhvānta VIII 25, *sgrib* darkness

N

nakha VIII 21, *sen-mo* nail
 nadī I 20 (= *nadī-srotaḥ H*), 68, *chu-bo* river
 naya, *tshul*: I 45, II 15, VIII 39 (= *jñāna H*) prin-
 ciple. – II 2 and III 11 (= *adhikāra H*), IV 22 com-
 pass
 — *lugs*: III 7 compass
 nayana VIII 29, *spyān* eyes
 naraka IV 43, *dmyal* hell.
 nānātvā V 11, *sna-tshogs ñid* differentiation
 nābhi VIII 26, *lte-ba* navel
 nāma V 20, —, —
 nāmas II 17, 'dud humility = *namana H*
 nāśa V 16, 'jig-pa destruction = *vināśa H*
 nāsikā VIII 29, *śaṅs* nose
 niḥśeṣa III 7, *ma lus-par* whole
 nikāma- V 36, *mchog-gis* to his heart's content
 nitya, *rtag (-pa)*: II 4, III 12 permanent. – VIII
 11, eternal
 nidhi I 19, *gter* treasury = *nidhāna H*
 nidhyapti I 64, *nes-par sems-pa* pacification
 nidhyāna IV 53, *nes rtogs* meditation
 nimitta I 32, 59, III 2, 15, IV 11, 29, 63, *mtshan-*
ma sign

- niyata* II 1, *nes-pa* definitely fixed = *pratiniyama* *H*
niyatim VIII 37, *nes-pa* bound to (*niyatim pra-*
ti = pratiniyama *H*)
niyojana, enjoining: III 4, *sbyor byed-pa*. – IV 36
(= *samādapana* *H*), 40, *'god-pa*
nirāmiṣa I 52, *zañ-zin med pa* disinterested
nirālāpa IV 56, *brjod-du med-pa* which cannot be
expressed in words = *anabhilapya* *H, A*
nirāsrava VIII 1, *zag-pa med-pa* without out-
flows = *anāsrava* *H*
nirucyate VIII 11, *nes-par brjod*, is described
nirūḍhi I 14, V 3, *brtan (-pa)* firm position
ni-rodha, *'gog-pa*: IV 3 stopping. – V 24, 25 ces-
sation
— *'gag (-pa)*: IV 59, V 15 stopping
ni-rodhi IV 22, *'gog-pa* stopping
nir-granthi VIII 21, *mdud-pa med* free from
knots
nir-jaya II 17, *rgyal* victory (= *abhibhava* *H*)
nir-deśa IV 55, *bstan-pa* description
nir-mukta III 13, *grol-ba* outside
nir-yāṇa I 6, 72, 73, IV 9, *nes (-par) 'byuñ*, going-
forth
nir-vāṇa II 15, VIII 40, *mya nan 'das* Nirvana
(II 15 *nirvāṇa-grāha* = *rāga-ādi-nirvāṇa-abhiniveśa* *H*)
nir-vṛt I 54, *mya nan 'das* disgust = *sarva-dharm-*
āṇām anabhisamskārah *H*
nir-vṛtti IV 14, *'byuñ-ba* appearance (in the
world)

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- nirvedha-aṅga I 5 (= *nirvedhabhāgīya H*), IV 38,
39, 53, *nes-* 'byed *yan-lag* Aids to Penetration
- nirvedha-bhāgīya I 12, 33, *nes-* 'byed *cha mthun*
Aids to Penetration
- nir-hāra I 9, *sgrub* consummation = *abhinirhāra H*
- ni-vartana V 11, *log-pa* one goes back on =
nivṛtti H
- nivāraṇa VIII 37, *bzlog-pa* to block = *prahāṇa H*
- ni-vṛtta IV 36, *ldog* desist
- ni-vṛtti, *ldog (-pa)*: IV 39, 40, turning away from. -
V 5, 12 withdrawal from activity
- ni-veśana VIII 35, 40, *dgod-pa* entering on (VIII
35 = *pratiṣṭāpya H*)
- niś-calatā IV 2, *mi gyo-ba* unshakeable
- niścitatva IV 50, *nes-pa ñid* certainty
- niśiddha IV 30, *bkag-pa* has (learned to) refrain
(*niśiddha-abhiniveśa* = *anabhiniveśa H*)
- niśedha, *bkag-pa*: II 4 inadmissible. - IV 8 is
not (*yoga-niśedha* = *ayoga-prayoga H*)
- 'gog (-pa): I 27 refrain. - III 4 repudiation
- niṣṭhā IX 1, *mtha'* final conclusion
- niṣpatti I 66, *sgrub-pa* creation
- niṣyanda IV 55, *rgyu mthun* outpouring
- niḷa VIII 17, *mthon mthiñ* dark-blue = *abhinīla H*
- nṛ IV 27, VIII 7 (= *manuṣya H*), *mi* people
- nṛpa I 20, *rgyal-po* king = *mahārāja H*
- netra VIII 24, *spyān* eye
- naiḥsvābhāvya I 36, *ño-bo-ñid med* state of
absence of own-being = *samasta-vastu-nairātmya H*

- nairmāṇika I 17, VIII 33, *sprul (-pa) (sku)* apparitional
 naiṣkramya I 49, 69, *nes 'byuñ* leaving home
 nopalambha II 21, 25 = *anupalambha H*
 nyagrodhavan VIII 16, *nya-gro-dha ltar* like the fig tree
 nyāma V 37, *skyon med* definite way of certain salvation
 nyūnatva V 10, *dman-pa ñid* deficiency

P

- pakṣa V 9, 12, *phyogs* alternative
 pakṣma VIII 29, *rdzi-ma* eye-lashes
 pakṣma-netra VIII 17, *spyān rdzi* eye-lash
 paṭu VIII 14, *riñ* long
 patha I 7 (= *mārga H*), V 26, *lam* path
 pada-artha I 3, *dños-po* topic
 padikā VII 2, *rdog* point
 paddhatī III 5, *lam* —
 padma VIII 29, *pad-ma* lotus = *sita-asita-kamala H*
 para, *gshan*: I 1, 18, 38, II 6, 18, III 4, 13, IV 10, 17, 37, 40, 41, 44, V 20 other
 — *pha-rol*: III 1 further
 para-pratyaya-gāmitva V 11, *gshan-gyi rken-gyis 'gro-ba* the fact that he goes for help to outsiders
 param IV 16, *gshan yañ* furthermore
 paramam VIII 29, *mchog-tu* very

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- parama-ārtha V 40, *dam-pa'i don* ultimate truth
- parama-ārthena IV 55, *dam-pa'i don-du* from the standpoint of ultimate truth
- parāyaṇa IV 27, *dpuñ gñen* final relief
- para-avajñā I 55, *gshan-la brñas-pa* deprecation of others
- pari-karman I 48, 50, *yoñs-su sbyon-ba* preparation
- pari-kīrtita V 4, *yoñs-su bsgrags-pa* proclaimed
- pari-gīyate I 39, *yoñs-su brjod* is proclaimed = *nirdiṣṭa H*
- pari-graha II 14, *yoñs bsdus* acquiring = *sam-graha H*
- II 27, *yoñs zin-pa* being taken hold of
- III 13, *yoñs-su 'dzin* appropriation
- V 10, *yoñs-su 'dzin-pa* assistance = *samparigraha H*
- pari-jaya IV 47, mastery. — Editions read *parikṣaya*, Tib. trsl. as *yoñs-su zad-pa*, but *A xvii 332* has *pari-jaya*, and the context demands it.
- pari-ṇāma I 8, II 21, 23, (*yoñs-su*) *bsño (-ba)* turning over (= *pariṇāmanā H*)
- pari-ṇāmana II 16, *bsño-ba* turning over
- pari-ṇāyaka IV 27, *yoñs 'dren-pa* leader
- pari-tyāga I 36, *bor-ba* renunciation
- pari-dīpita III 16, *yoñs-su bstan-pa* announced
- pari-pāka VIII 36, *yoñs smin* maturing
- paripākamaṅ gata VIII 9, *yoñs-su smin gyur-nas* comes to maturity

- pari-pūri V 3, *yoñs-su rdzogs-pa* fulfillment
 pari-māṇa II 13, *tshad* limitation
 pari-varjaka I 57, *spañs-pa* one who gives up
 pari-vāra I 69, 'khor retinue
 pari-hāra II 31, *spañs-pa* one refutes. - IV 60,
lan solution
 pari-hāritā VIII 7, *yoñs sponñ ñid* avoid
 parīkṣaṇa I 30, *yoñs rtog-pa* investigation = *pra-*
vicayatva H. - I 66, *yoñs-su brtag* contemplation
 parindanā V 17, *yoñs gtad* entrusting
 parjanya VIII 10, *lha-yi rgyal-po* Rain-god =
deva-rājā H
 paryāyena II 12, *rnam grañs* in turn
 paryupayoga I 37, *yoñs-su gtugs-pa* the state of
 being able to overlook differences = *tayor... nirodha-*
utpāda-yukta-vikalpa-apagama H
 paśyati VII 5, *mthoñ* see
 -paścima IV 4, *mthar thug* ending with. - IV 58,
phyi-ma last. - V 34, *tha-mar* last
 paścimam IV 28, *tha-ma* finally
 pācana IV 37, *smin byed* maturing
 pāṇi VIII 13, *phyag* hands
 pāda VIII 13, 22, *shabs* foot
 pāpa IV 36, *sdig-pa* evil
 pāpa-mitra II 27, *sdig-pa'i grogs-po* bad friend
 pāramitā VIII 35, *pha rol phyin* perfection
 pārṣṇi VIII 14, *rtiñ* heel
 pīna VIII 30, *rgyas* muscular
 puṃs VIII 32, *skyes-bu* men

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- puṇya I 47, II 22, 23, V 4, 17, 38, *bsod-nams* merit
 pudgala I 59, *gañ zag* person
 puruṣa VII 2, *skyes-bu* man
 pūjā IV 20, V 2, *mchod (-pa)* worship
 pūjyatā II 17, *mchod ñid* is worthy of being wor-
 shipped
 pūri I 69, — fulfillment = *paripūraṇa H*
 pūrṇa VIII 23, *yoñs-su rdzogs-pa* fully developed
 — VIII 31, *rgyas* large
 pūrva IV 58, *sña-ma* first
 pūrva-kāya VIII 15, *ro-stod* trunk
 pṛthakjana V 6, *so-so'i skye-bo* common people
 pṛthuv VIII 16, *riñ* long. — VIII 23, *yañs* large. —
 VIII 31, *dbyes che-ba* broad
 pṛṣṭhatas V 12, *rjes-la* afterwards = *paścād H*
 prakarṣa IX 1, *rab* culminating point
 prakāra IV 1, *bye-brag* variety. — IV 54, —
 kind. — VIII 3, *rnam* kind
 prakṛti III 5, V 19, 34, VIII 1, 36, *rañ-bshin* ess-
 ential (original) nature
 prakṣipati V 21, *bshag-par bya-ba* add on to
 prajñapti, *btags (-pa)*: I 28 nominal concept. —
 II 9 nominal existence. — I 35, V 32 conceptual
 entity. — V 6 nominal entity. — V 14 concept. —
 V 30 conceptual existence
 prajñā I 10, *śes-pa* wisdom
 — I 30, 37, 57, IV 34, VI 1, *śes-rab* wisdom
 prajñā-pāramitā II 20, III 1, VII 3, *śes-rab*
pha-rol phyin-pa perfection of wisdom

- pra-ṇidhāna I 68, *smon-lam* resolve. – IV 18,
smon-pa plans for the future
- pra-ṇidhi IV 63, *smon-lam* wishes for the future
- praṇidhi-jñāna VIII 3, 8, *smon (nas) mkhyen*
(-pa ñid) cognition which results from resolve
- pra-ṇita VIII 19, *gya nom-pa* sublime
- pratānu VIII 15, *sraḅ-pa* very delicate = *ślak-*
ṣma H
- prati II 1, *phyir* with regard to. – II 20, III 14,
 VIII 39, *(la)* with regard to. – II 11, VIII 19, 37, —
 with regard to
- prati-pakṣa, *gñen-po*: II 30 counteracting. – I 11,
 14, 34, 37, 47, 71, III 7, IV 29, V 8, 14, 41, antidote
- pratipakṣatva II 31, *gñen-po ñid* process of
 counteracting
- pratipatti I 5, 21, 43, 45, *sgrub (-pa)* progress
- pratipatsīran I 2, *rtogs-pa* will be able to make
 progress
- pratipad, *lam*: I 21 path. – V 8 progress
 — *sgrub-pa*: I 47, IV 25 (= *sampratipatti H*) progress
 — *bsgrub-pa*: I 73 progress
- pratipad-gata V 10, *lam* progress
- prati-bodha IV, 9, *rtogs-pa* reach understanding =
abhisambodha H
- prati-bhāna I 68, *spobs-pa*, ready speech
- prati-mokṣaṇa V 13, *'dor-ba* rejection = *mok-*
ṣana H
- prati-ṣedha, *bkag-pa*: III 6 annulment = *nirāka-*
raṇa H. – III 8 removal

A b h i s a m a y ā l a n k ā r a

- p r a t i - ṣ e d h a , *so-sor bkag-pa*: IV 50 avoid(ing)
 p r a t i - ṣ ṭ h a t e I 70, *gnas-pa* is established
 p r a t i - ṣ ṭ h ā I 38, '*jug-pa'i rten (la)* source
 p r a t i - ṣ ṭ h ā n a I 60, *gnas* establishing oneself
 p r a t i - ṣ ṭ h ā p a y a t i V 37, *bkod-pa(r)* establish
 p r a t i - s a m v i d VIII 3, *so-so yan-dag rig* analy-
 tical knowledge
 p r a t i - s a t y a m IV 2, *bden-pa so-so-la* for each Truth
 p r a t i t y o t p ā d a V 23, *rten ciñ 'brel 'byuñ* condi-
 tioned co-production
 p r a t y - a r t h i k a V 16, *phyir rgol-ba* hostile forces
 p r a t y - e k a m , *so-so-la*: I 15 respectively
 —, *so-sor*: I 34, II 18, V 5, 6 each one. — I 43, singly
 p r a t h a t e VIII 9, *snañ* manifest oneself
 p r a - d a k ṣ i ṇ a VIII 15, *gyas* curl to the right
 p r a - d ā t ā IV 11, *sbyin byed* bestowal = *dāna H*
 p r a - d ā n a IV 32, *rab-tu sbyin* generosity = *dāna H*
 p r a d h v a s t a VIII 25 *med*, dispel
 p r a - p ā t i t v a V 10, *ltuñ-ba* falling apart
 p r a - p ū r a ṇ a I 57, *rab rdzogs-pa* fulfillment = *pa-*
ripūraṇa H
 p r a - p ū r i , *rab rdzogs (-pa)*: III 8 complete. — VIII
 18 fulfillment
 p r a - b h ā v i t a II 9, *phye* one discerns
 p r a - b h e d a , *rab(-tu) dbye (-ba)*: IV 19 distinction. —
 VIII 3 divided
 p r a - m ā ṇ a VIII 17, *tshad* size
 p r a - y o g a I 11, 12, III 8, 9, IV 62, V 27, 41, IX 1, 2,
sbyor (-ba) endeavour

- pra-rohati VIII 10, 'khrun grow up = *prādurbhāvati H*
- pra-vicaya V 30, rab 'byed investigation
- pra-vistṛta IV 15, rgya chen extensive = *vipula H*
- pra-vṛtti, 'jug-pa: V 5, 9 worldly activity. -
V 27 proceeding
- pra-vyāhāra III 13, brjod-pa words = *vacana-udāharana H*
- pra-śamsā II 20, bsñags glorification
- praśna VIII 8, 'dri-ba question
- pra-sādhaka VIII 18, sgrub-par byed-pa one who
accomplishes
- pra-sthāna I 45, V 11, 'jug (-pa) setting out
(V 11 = *gamana H*)
- pra-sthiti I 6, 'jug-pa setting out = *prasthāna H*
- prasravaṇodaka I 20, bkod-ma'i chu fountain
- pra-hāṇa, forsaking: I 37 (= [*vipakṣa-*] *nirodha H*),
42, spoñ (-ba). - VIII 39, spañs-pa
- prājya VIII 14, che tall = *bṛhad H*
- prādeśikatva V 11, ñi tshe-ba content with a
limited activity = *prādeśika-kāritra H*
- prāpta VIII 1, thob gyur attained
- prāpti, attainment: I 72, III 9, V 17, VIII 37, thob
(-pa). - II 14, 'thob-pa = *prāpana H*
- prāpyate (na), III 13, sbyin-du (med-pa) can-
(not) be communicated
- prābhāndikatva IV 54, rgyun-chags yin-pa ma-
king a continuous series

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

- p r ā m o d y a I 51, *rab-tu dga'* rejoicing
p r ā r t h a n ā V 16, *don-du gñer* striving = *abhilāṣa H*
p r o k t a II 5, *bśad* laid down
p l u t a I 24, *'phar* one who moves along by leaps

Ph

- p h a l a II 28, III 9, 14, IV 11, 28, V, 9, 36, IX 2, *'bras*
(-bu) fruit

B

- b a l a VIII 4, *stobs* power
b a h i r - g a t a IV 14, *phyir bltas* dispersed = *vikṣepa*
H (bahir-gamana-asambhavād avikṣiptāni H)
b a h u t v a V 4, 38, *mañ-po ñid* abundance
b a h u d h ā V 2, *rnam mañ-du* in many ways
b ā h u VIII 14, *phyag* arm
b ā h u l y a V 17, *mañ-po* abundance
b i m b a - p r a t i b i m b a VIII 27, *bim-ba liar dmar*
¶ red like the Bimba berry
b u d d h a II 5, 15, 22, 26, IV 4, 6, 7, 33, 44, V 2, 26, VI
1, VIII 10, 11, 32, 36, 38, *sañs-rgyas* Buddha
b u d d h a - k ā y a - g a t a I 49, *sañs-rgyas sku* for
the body of a Buddha
b u d d h a - k ṣ e t r a I 52, 66, IV 61, *sañs-rgyas shiñ*
Buddha-field
b u d d h a t v a II 13 and 14 (= *tathāgatava H*), IV 4,
V 38, *sañs-rgyas (ñid)* Buddhahood

- b u d d h v ā II 5, *mkhyen-nas* having known
 b o d d h i II 17 (= *samyaksambodhi H*), IV 10 (= *abhi-sambodhi H*), 57, 58, V 17, 18, VIII 37, 38, *byañ-chub* enlightenment
 — IV 17, *byañ-chub*, understanding = *avabodha H*
 b o d d h i - p a k ṣ a III 3, VIII 2, *byañ-chub phyogs* (*methun*) wing to enlightenment
 b o d d h i - m a ṇ ḍ a V 28, *byañ-chub-kyi sñer-po* terrace of enlightenment
 b o d d h i - v ṛ k ṣ a I 69, *byañ-chub śiṅ*, Bodhi-tree
 b o d d h i - s a t t v a IV 4, 38, 46, V 37, VIII 37, *byañ-chub sems-dpa'* Bodhisattva
 b a u d d h a VIII 8, *saṅs-rgyas* the Buddha's = *tāthā-gatam H*
 b r a h m a - c ā r i t v a IV 48, *tshaṅs-par spyod ñid* one lives a chaste life
 b r a h m a - s v a r a VIII 16, *tshaṅs dbyaṅs* divine voice

Bh

- b h a j a t I 25, *brten-pa* — ?
 b h a j a ṃ t e V 36, *brten-par byed* sustain = *āśrayate H*
 b h a d r a VIII 10, *bzan* benefit
 b h a v a, *srid* (-*pa*) becoming: I 67 = *janma H*; I 10, 13, IV 60, V 10, VIII 33 = *saṃsāra H*
 b h a v a s y a - a g r a p a r a m a I 24, *srid rtse mthar thug 'gro* the highest sphere of phenomenal existence
 b h ā II 1, 'od splendour
 b h ā j a n a IV 6, *snod* worthy of

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- bhājana-loka IV 61, *snod-kyi 'jig-rten* the world
which forms the environment of living beings
- bhājanatva IV 7, *snod* be worthy of
- bhāvā I 29, IV 11 (= *svabhāva H*), V 7, *no-bo* exi-
stence
- bhāvānā, development: II 24, *bsgom-pa.* - V 29,
42, *sgom-pa*
- bhāvānā-pātha I 9, IV 53, V 29, (*b*)*sgom-pa'i*
lam path of development
- bhāvānā-mārga IV 52, 53, V 32, *sgom-pa'i lam*
path of development
- bhāvānā-ākhyā, *sgom (-pa) shes bya-ba:* I 15,
22, path of development. - IV 56, one speaks of medi-
tational development
- bhūja VIII 30, *phyag* arm
- bhū, *sa:* I 19 earth = *pr̥thivī H.* - I 56, 70 stage
- *bhūta* IV 55, — proper
- bhūta V 21, *yañ-dag ñid (-la)*; true reality; truly
real; as it truly is
- bhūmi, *sa:* I 47, 48, 58, 61, 70, II 4, 30, IV 50 stage. -
IV 50, level
- bhedā, *bye-brag:* I 34 divided. - I 39, difference
— *dbye-ba:* II 19 division. - IV 54 one distinguishes. -
V 6 the one... the other
— *phye-ba:* IV 5, distinction
— *tha-dad* and *dbye-ba:* I 39 distinction = *nānātva H*
- bhramāra VIII 31, *buñ-ba...gnag* black bee
- bhrūva VIII 30, *smin tshugs* eye-brows

M

- m a ñ j u VIII 28, 'jam soft
- m a ṇ ḍ a l a - VIII 16, chu sheñ gab a circumference
like = *parimaṇḍala H*
- m a ṇ ḍ a l a - g ā t r a t ā VIII 23, sku-yi kho-lag knee-
orbs
- m a t a , 'dod: I 35, V 7, 9 is considered. - I 40 coun-
ted as. - III 1 is understood. - II 3, 19, IV 1, V 6
is regarded
- bshed (-pa yin): IV 5, V 27, 34, 39, 42, VI 1, VIII 12,
40 is considered. - IV 31 is understood. - IV 57
should be understood. - VIII 32 are enumerated. -
IV 5, 7, 34, V 1 is regarded
- III 10 is understood
- m a t s a r a IV 49, ser-sna meanness
- m a d h y a I 25, 33, II 19, 23, IV 54, 'briñ medium
- m a n a n ā I 32, rlom-pa conceit
- m a n a s IV 58, sems mind
- m a n a s - k ā r a , yid (-la) byed (-pa): I 8, V 28 atten-
tion. - II 24 mental work
- m a n a s - k r i y ā V 13, yid-la byed attention
- m a n o - j ñ ā n a I 66, yid ses-pa cognition of the
mind = *citta-carita-jñāna H*
- m a n o - b h a v a V 12, yid-las 'byuñ arising in the
mind
- m a y i VII 3, rañ-bshin consist of
- m a r ṣ a ṇ a I 56, bzod consent to = *āmukhīkaraṇam*
H = adhvāsana, P 215, 221 (toleration)

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- mala II 30 (= *vipakṣa H*), V 18, *dri-ma* taint
 mahatta II 12, *chen-po* greatness = *mahattā H*
 mahattva I 42, *chen-po* greatness
 mahad-gata IV 15, *chen-por gyur* gone great
 mahā-mārga I 20, *lam po che* great road
 mahā-sattva V 36, *sems-dpa' chen-po* great being
 mahā-arthatā II 25, *don chen ñid* that which
 brings about the great aim
 mahodadhi V 36, *rgya-mtsho che-ba* great ocean =
mahāsamudra H
 mātra II 20, *gnas skabs* degree
 mātsarya I 55, *'khren-pa*, jealousy = *anupadar-*
śana H
 māna I 56, *rlom-pa(s)* conceit = *śruta-ādy-abhimā-*
naḥ H
 māna II 31, *'jal* what measures
 mānanā IV 20, *mñes-pa* take delight
 māyopama I 67, *sgyu-ma ltar* as an illusion
 māra II 27, IV 12, 44, *bdud* Mara
 mārga I 44, 46, 47, 73, II 2, 8, 30, 31, IV 2, 3, 26,
 44, V 15, 33, 41, VIII 36, 37, *lam* Path
 mārga-jñatā I 3, 9, II 2, 11, 16, IV 19, *lam śes*
ñid knowledge of the Path(s)
 mārga-satya IV 5, *lam-gyi bden-pa* Truth of
 the Path
 mitra, *bśes (-gñen)*: I 19 teacher = *kalyāṇamitra H*. -
 I 49 (= *kalyāṇamitra H*), IV 6, friend
 mitha, *gcig (gi... gcig)*: I 29, 33 common = *para-*
sparam H

- mīthā*, *phan-tshun*: II 12 identical. – V 22 mutual
= *pasparam H*
- muktatā* IV 52, *grol-ba ñid* free from
- mukha* I 62, *sgo* door
- muni* I 6, 41, IV 17, 55, V 41, VII 1, VIII 1, 6, 12,
21, 33, *thub-pa* Sage (I 41, IV 17 = *samyaksam-*
buddha H; IV 55, V 41 = *tathāgata H*; VIII 33 = *Bud-*
dha Bhagavan H)
- mūrti* VIII 16, *sku* figure. – VIII 31, *dbu* head
- mūrdhan* IV 45, *rtse-mo* Summits. – VIII 16, *dbur*
ldan on his head
- mūrdha-ga* II 9, IV 37, *rtse (-mor) gyur (-pa)*
Summits = *mūrdhagata H*
- mūrdha-gata* II 3, *rtse-mor gyur-pa* Summits
- mūrdha-prāpta* I 4, V 1, *rtse-mor phyin (-pa)*
which has reached the summit
- mūrdha-abhisa-maya* I 16, *rtse-mo'i mñon rtogs*,
full understanding at its summit
- mūla* II 24, *rtsa* root
- mūlaka* IV 6, *rtsa-ba* one who has roots
- mṛdu*, *rtul (-po)*: I 23, IV 34 dull
- *chuñ*: I 26, 33, II 19, 23, weak. – IV 54, *chuñ*
weak, and *chuñ-ñu'i chuñ* (very) weak
- *'jam*: VIII 13, 27 soft
- *mñen-pa*: VIII 28, supple
- mṛdu-mṛdu* II 19, 30, *chuñ-ñu'i chuñ(-ñu)* very
weak
- mṛdutva* VIII 23, *'jam* soft

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

- m ṛ ṣ ṭ a VIII 23, *byi dor byas* ('dra) smooth. – VIII 25,
skabs (*phyin*) smooth
m e g h a I 20, *sprin* rain-cloud
m e d h y a VIII 23, *gtsaṅ* clean = *śuci* H
m e y a , *gshal* (*bya*): II 31 what is measured. – IV
24 measure
m a i t r a IV 41, *byams* friendly
m a i t r ī I 44, II 14, *byams* (*-pa*) friendliness
m o k ṣ a VIII 20, *thar-bar byed* freedom
m o k ṣ a - b h ā g ī y a I 12, IV 32, *thar* (*-ba'i*) *cha*
mthun (*-par*) Aids to Emancipation
m o h a I 34, V 11 (= *ajñāna* H), *rmoṅs* (*-pa*) de'usion

Y

- y a t a s III 13, *gaṅ phyir* therefore
y a t n a I 72, 'bad exertion (*yatna-varjana* = *anābhoga* H)
y a t r e c c h a m I 65, *gar 'dod-par* wherever it wishes
y a t h ā - k r a m a m IV 3, 4, V 18, (*go-*) *rim bshin*
(*-du*) in due order (respectively)
y a t h ā - b h a v y a m III 9, *skal-ba ji-bshin* which
corresponds to the merit
y a t h ā - ā v e d h y a m IV 62, *ji-bshin śugs* as he
intends to hit
y a t h ā - s ū t r a m I 18, *mdo bshin-du* in harmony
with the Sutra
(i t y - ā d i k o) y a t h ā - s ū t r a m VIII 20, *mdo-*
las ji-skad 'byuṅ-ba bshin according to the Sutra

- y a t h ā s v a m I 25, V 33, *bdag-ñid ji-bshin* (-du)
taken in due order
- y a t h e c c h a m V 14, *ji-ltar 'dod bshin* wherever he
wishes to
- y a t h o k t a III 7, *ji-skad bsad-pa* as it has been
explained
- y a t h o d d e ś a m V 15, *ched bshin* according to the
program
- y ā c i t a I 58, *bslañs* beggar = *āyācaka-jana-prārtha-*
nā H
- y ā t h ā t m y a VIII 35, *ji-bshin (gyi)* true character
- y ā n a, *theg* (-pa): I 27, 45, IV 28, 47, V 28, 31, VIII
12 vehicle
- *bshon-pa*, I 20 coach
- y u k t a IV 43, *ldan-par* junction with. — IV 58, *rigs*
joined
- y u g a n a d d h a I 46, *zuñ-du 'brel-ba* which couples
the two
- y u j y a t e, (n a), I 39, IV 56, *ruñ (ma yin)* is
(not) tenable
- y o g a, *sbyor-ba*: IV 8 endeavour. — IV 49 occupa-
tion. — V 1 Yoga
- *ldan*: V 15 conjunction = *samyoga H*
- *dañ ldan-pa*: I 44 devotion to
- y o g a - s t h ā n a II 4, *tshul-gyis gnas-pa* take one's
stand on, as being
- y o g e n a IV 58, *tshul-gyis* in accordance with = *nyā-*
yena H. — VII 5, *tshul-du* as
- y o g y a t ā II 1, *ruñ-bar bya-ba* capability

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

R

- rakṭa VIII 28, *dmār* red
rakṣaṇa II 15, *sruṅ* protection
ratna I 21, 60, V 41, *dkon mchog* jewel. – IV 11,
rin chen precious jewel
ratna-ākāra I 19, *rin-chen 'byuṅ gnas* jewel-mine
rasa VIII 16, *ro* taste
rāga I 24, *chags* greed
rāśi I 34, *phuṅ* heap
ruta-jñāta I 68, *skad śes* knowledge of speech
rūpa I 24, *gzugs* (the world of) form (*rūpa-rāga-
hā = rūpa-vītarāgo H*)
-rūpa I 35, *no-bo* concerns
romā VIII 14, 15, 30, *spu* hairs on the body

L

- lakṣaṇa I 12, 16, 72, II 21, IV 1, 13, 17, 19, 22, 23,
28, 31, 39, 46, 57, V 7, 42, VIII 1, 12, 17, 18, 20, IX
1, *mtshan (ñid)* mark
-lakṣaṇa IV 62, V 17, *mtshan ñid* marked
lakṣman IV 31, *mtshon-bya (lta-bur)* mark
lakṣyate, be marked, IV 13, *mtshon (bya)*. – IV
31, is intended *mtshon-pas*
laghutva IV 48, *yaṅ-ba ñid* lightness
labhyate I 48, *'thob 'gyur te* is seized
layana IV 27, *gnas* place of rest

- lālāṭa VIII 31, *dpral-ba* forehead
 liṅga, *rtags*: I 14, IV 63, V 1, characteristic. - IV
 29, 39, 45, 51 token
 lekhatā VIII 27, *phyag-ris* lines of the hand =
pāṇi-lekhatā H
 lepa III 12, *chags-pa* pollution
 loka, world: IV 14, 21, 22, 'jig-rten. - IV 43, *sens-*
can
 lokottara I 40, 'jig-rten 'das supramundane
 laukika I 40, 'jig-rten-pa worldly

V

- vacas VIII 27, *shal* face
 vajra I 19, *rdo-rje* thunderbolt
 vadhya VIII 20, *gsad-bya-ba* murder
 vanas I 53, *nags* forest
 varjana, *spoñ (-ba)*: I 63 turning away from. -
 III 5 removal - *med*: I 72 absence
 -varjita III 12, *spaṅs-pa* without
 varṇa-vāda IV 36, *bsnags-pa brjod* proclaim the
 praises of
 vartate IV 38, *gnas* proceed
 vartman, *lam*: I 15, IV 56 path = *mārga H.* - II
 5, V 19 track
 varṣati VIII 10, *char phab* (send) rain
 vaśitā VIII 4, *dbañ* sovereignty
 vastu, *gshi*: I 34 objective entity. - IV 1 entity

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- vastu, *dños* (-po): V 14 objective entity. - III 15,
IV 56, V 15, 31 entity. - VIII 19 thing
- vākya I 50, *tshig* speech
- vādin V 42, *smra-ba* theoretician = *pravādin* H
- vāsana VIII 5, *bag chags* residue
- vi-kalpa I 14, 25, 71, V 5, 6, 9, 12, 16, 19, 27, 29,
34, *rnam* (-par) *rtog(s)-(pa)* (false) discrimination
- vi-kopana V 31, *rnam-par* 'khrugs-pa disturbance
- vi-krānta VIII 22, *stabs gśegs* walks with the
stride of
- vi-ghāta V 32, *rnūm* 'joms-pa oppose
- vi-cikitsā IV 40, *the tshom* doubt
- vicchinna I 61, *rnam chad-pa* removed = *apaga-*
māt H
- vi-jugupsana I 54, *smod-pa* loathing
- vi-jñā, *mkhas* (-pa): I 9 discerning. - IV 24 wise
- vi-jñāna IV 15, V 24, *rnam* (-par) *śes* consciousness
- vi-jñeya, *śes* (-par) *bya*: I 42, 47, II 8 (= *pari-*
jñeya H), IV 26, V 5, 29 should be known. - IV
37 one should understand. - IV 46 one should discern
- vi-darśana I 46, 64, *lhag mthoñ* insight
- vi-dhīyate II 24, *brjod* is prescribed
- vi-nivṛtti IV 47, *rnam log* turning away from =
vinivartana H
- vindati VII 4, *rtogs* discovers = *jānāti* H
- vi-pakṣa, *mi mthun phyogs*: I 11, III 7, IV 29, V
8, 32, 41 points to be shunned. - I 36 hostile states
- vi-pakṣatā III 3, *mi mthun phyogs* points to be
shunned

- vi-paryaya* V 29, *bzlog ñid* the reverse
vi-paryāsa I 56, V 41, VIII 39, *phyin ci log* per-
 verted view
vi-pāka, *rnam smin*: VII 3 the karma-result has
 matured. - IX 1 reward
vi-pratipatti, error: I 15, *log-par bsgrub*. - V
 42, *log rtog-pa*
vi-pratyaya IV 30, *mi mthun* antagonism = (*sar-
 va-loka*)-*vipratyanika* H
vi-bodhati IV 12, *ñes-par rtogs-pa(r bya)* discern
vi-bhāga III 7, *rnam-par dbye-ba* distinction
vi-mati I 56, *blo-ñan* doubt = *satkāya-drṣṭy-ādi-
 matih* H; P 215 *vicikitsā*
vi-mucyate V 21, *rnam-par grol*, be liberated
vi-mokṣa, *rnam (-par) thar*: I 62 deliverance. -
 VIII 2 emancipation
vi-yoga V 15, 33, *mi ldan* disjunction
vi-rodha I 61, *'gal-ba* obstruction
vi-lomam V 23, *lugs mi mthon-la* in reverse order
vi-varjana IV 18, *rnam-par spañs-pa* rejection
vi-varjayati I 56, *rnam spañs* avoid
vi-vartate IV 45, *ldog* turn back on
vi-vāda I 61, *rtsod-pa* contention
vi-vikta II 22, *dben* isolatedness
vi-vṛddhi, *growth*: I 14, V 2, *rnam 'phel*. - VIII
 20, *spel*
vi-veka, *dben (-pa)*: III 5, fact that are isolated. -
 IV 29 separation
viśāla VIII 29, *yañs-pa* large

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- viśiṣṭa IV 23, *khyad shugs* distinguished
- viśiṣṭata I 26, *khyad-par 'phags* distinctive superiority
- viśiṣyate IV 26, *khyad-du 'phags-pas* is distinguished
- vi-śuddhaka III 12, *rnam dag* pure = *viśuddha H*
- vi-śuddhatā IV 48, *rnam-par dag ñid* purity
- vi-śuddhi II 29, III 14, VIII 1, 37, (*rnam*) (-*par*)
dag (-pa) (state of) purity
- viśeṣa, *khyad-par (can)*: II 21, IV 23, 26 distinctive. - IV 13 distinction
- viṣaya, *yul(can)*: II 1 object. - V 27, IX 2 range. -
IV 62, V 5, 32 objective range
- viṣṭhā I 28, *gnas bral* absence of a discontinuous
existent
- vistara II 4, V 26, *rgyas (-par)* in detail
- vismiyate V 20, *mtshar-du brtsis* surprise
- vi-hāra IV 20, 50, *gnas (-pa)* dwelling (on)
- vikṣiṣīran I 1, *mthoñ 'gyur (phyir)* have been able
to behold
- virya I 51, *brtson* vigorous pursuit. - I 57, IV 33,
brtson 'grus, vigour
- vṛtta VIII 15 (= *susamvṛtta H*), 21, 25, 28, *zlum*
(well) round(ed) (or: curved)
- vṛttatā VIII 22, *'khril bag-chags* well rounded
- vṛtti I 38, *rtsol-ba* the action which works for =
para-kārya H
- vṛttimat' IV 21, *'jug* which reaches
- vṛddhi IV 56, *'phel* growth

- vedaka* III 10, *śes byed* the one who experiences
vedya IV 24, *rig bya* accessible to experience =
vedanīyatā H
vai III 7, — just
vaikalya V 10, *rnam-pa ma tshañ* incompleteness
vaipulya VIII 11, *rgya che* abundance
vaiyārthya II 6, *mi dgos-pa* no need for
vaiśāradya VIII 4, *mi 'jigs-pa* ground of self-
confidence
yañjana III 15, *miñ* verbal expression
— VIII 12, *dpe-byad* minor characteristic
yañjanatā VIII 23, *mtshan* genitals
vyatikrama V 25, *rgyal (nas)* transcending
vyatibheda VIII 40, *tha-dad* (non-)distinction
vyatibheda-aparijñāna = *avyatibheda-parijñāna H*
vyaya I 28, *'god* fall
vyavadāna, *rnam-par byañ -(ba):* II 14 (= *prati-*
pakṣa H), VIII 35 purification. — VIII 39 a state
of complete purity
vyasana II 26, *'phoñs-pa* falling away from
vyākṛti, prediction: I 32, *luñ ston-pa.* — IV 9, *luñ*
bstan = *vyākaraṇa H*
vyādhi II 14, III 14, *nad* disease
vyāpin VIII 11, *khyab-pa(r)* all-pervading
vyāpti II 1, *khyab-pa* pervasion
vyāyata VIII 11, *yañs* broad
vyāvṛtti IV 47, *ldog-pa* revulsion
vyoma III 12, *mkha'* space = *ākāśa H*

Ś

- śamsita I 8, *bsñags-pa* glorification
 śakti IV 12, *mtshun* power
 śama, *shi*: I 10 quietude. – I 24 appeased
 śamatha I 46, 64, *shi gnas* quietude
 śamana VIII 34, *shi-ba* appeasing = *praśamana H*
 śaraṇa IV 27, *skyabs* refuge
 śarīra IV 42, *lus* body = *kāya H*
 śasyate IV 34, *bsñags* recommend
 śātana II 14, *sel* removal = *praśamanam H*
 śātrava IV 62, *dgra rnams*, multitude of enemies =
āntarāyika-dharma H
 śāntatā IV 22, V 39, *shi ñid* quiescence
 śāntatva II 15, *shi ñid* going to rest = *śānti H*
 śānti I 13, IV 60, V 10, 33, *shi-ba* quietude (I 13,
 IV 60, V 10 = *nirvāṇa H*)
 -śālin V 36, *sba-ba* in possession of
 śāśvata I 59, *rtag* eternalist views
 śāsin I 1, *ston-pa* the Teacher = *sakala-jana-anu-*
śāsaka Bhagavan H
 śāstr V 20, *ston-pa* the Teacher
 śikṣā I 54, *bslab-pa* moral training
 śirā VIII 21, *rtsa* vein
 śiṣya, Disciple: I 7 and 38 (= *śrāvaka H*), 41, 57,
 II 29 (= *śrāvaka H*), IV 4, *slob-ma*. – V 37,
ñan-thos. – I 41: *sarva-ārya-jana (saṃtāna-prabha-*
va H)

- śīla I 51, (= *saṃvara-śīla H*), 57, 60, IV 7, *tshul-khrims* morality
- śukla VII 3, (*chos*) *dkar* bright (elements)
- śuci IV 42, VIII 26, *gtsaṅ* (-*ba*) clean. - VIII 29, *dag-pa* clear
- śuddha VIII 23 *dag-pa* pure
- śuddhaka IV 11, *dag-pa* one who is pure = *viśuddhi H*
- śuddhatā IV 61 (= *viśuddhi H*), VIII 25, *dag-pa* (*ñid*) (state of) purity
- śuddhatva VIII 24, *dag* purity
- śuddhi I 9, 13, 31, II 28: (= *viśuddhi H*), II 30, IV 61, VIII 4, *dag* (-*pa*) purity. - I 67, *sbyoṅ* purification = *pariśodhana H*
- śubha, *bzan*: I 66 lovely
- *dge-ba*: wholesome, II 24, IV 6: (*śubha-mūla* = *kuśala-mūla H*). - V 2, 37 merit
- śuśrūṣā II 7, *ñan* 'dod-*pa* (desire) to make hear, *śraṇecchā H*
- śūnyatā I 61, II 3, 14, IV 21, 52, V 7, VIII 36, *stoṅ* (-*pa*) (*ñid*) emptiness
- śūnyatva I 29, *stoṅ* the fact of emptiness. - II 3, III 3, IV 18, *stoṅ* (-*pa*) (*ñid*) emptiness
- śaikṣa I 12, *slob-pa* one who is still learning
- śraddhā IV 33, *dad-pa* faith
- śraddhā-prāpta I 23, *dad thob* one who has attained faith
- śravaṇa IV 6, *mñan-pa* hearing
- śrāvaka I 11, 26, II 2, 5, V 12, VIII 7, *ñan-thos* Disciple

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- śrīvatsa VIII 32, *dpal-gyi be'u* Śrīvatsa sign
 śruta I 52, *thos-pa* learning
 śreyas V 26, *legs-pa* good
 śreṣṭhata II 25, *mchog ñid* excellence
 ślakṣṇa VIII 30, 31, *'jam (-pa)* smooth

S

- samvara VIII 19, *yañ-dag blañs-pa* restraint
 samvṛti 40, *kun rdzob* conventional truth
 samvṛtyā IV 55, *kun rdzob-tu* in a conventional
 sense
 samśuddhi I 52, *kun sbyon-ba* thorough purifi-
 cation
 saṃsāra I 52, VIII 34, *'khor-ba* samsaric world
 saṃskṛta I 41, VIII 39, *'dus byas* condition
 saṃstava I 55, *'driś* intimacy
 saṃsthiti IV 50, *gnas-pa* stand firm = *avasthā-*
na H
 saṅkṛt VII 2, *gcig-car* simultaneously = *eka-vāram H*
 sakti I 60, 65, V 14, 30, *chags (-pa)* attachment
 saṃketa VIII 36, *brda* conventional symbol = *sāṃ-*
ketika H
 saṃkleśa VIII 35, *kun-nas ñon-moñs* defilement
 saṃkṣepa IV 14, *bsdus-pa* collected. - V 26, *mdor*
bsdus condensed
 saṃkhyā VIII 17, *grañs* number
 saṃkhyeya IV 24, *bgrañ* calculation
 saṃga III 4, 5, *chags-pa* attachment

- s a m g a n i k ā - ā v a h a I 55, 'du-'dzir gyur-pa where
one meets society
- s a m g r ṛ h ī t a V 22, bsdus-pa comprised
- s a m g r a h a , yañ-dag bsdus-pa(r), II 8 are summed
up in
- bsdus-pa: I 43 combine. - IV 17 comprised. - V
22, VII 1 combination. - IX 1, 2 summary
- bsdu (-ba): VIII 19, 34 means of conversion = catuh-
samgraha-vastu H
- sdud: IV 24 comprising
- s a m c i n t y a I 67, bsams bshin at will = buddhi-
pūrvaka H
- s a m j ñ a k a , shes bya (-ba): IV 16 what is called. -
IV 27 one acts as. - IV 30 one speaks of
- s a m j ñ ā I 63, IV 22, 47 (= dharma-avabodha H), 'du-
śes perception
- s a t IV 7, dam-pa good. - I 25, (bdag-ñid?), -
- s a t - V 6, yod-par as being
- s a t k ṛ t i IV 20, gus-par bya-ba honour(ing) = sat-
kāra H
- s a t t ā V 20, yod existence
- s a t t v a I 59, etc., sems-can, being
- s a t t v a - l o k a IV 61, sems-can 'jig-rten the world
of living beings
- s a t y a , bden (-pa): I 21, 27, II 2, 11, III 11, IV 23,
37 truth. - I 50 truthful. - VIII 38 true rea-
lity = yathābhūta-sarvapaḍārtha H
- s a d ā , rtag (-tu): I 49 always. - IV 48 at all times. -
VIII 8, for ever
- s a d - d h a r m a I 49, dam chos true dharma

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- samtyāga I 54, *kun gtoñ* complete renunciation =
agrahanatā H
- samdarśanā V 17, *ston-pa* indication
- samnāha I 6, 43, *go-cha* armour
- sanātha IV 6, *mgon bcas-pa* they have to help
 them, *adhiṣṭhitatvena H*
- sa-nirantara IV 9, *bar-chad med bcas* the state
 without impediments
- sama, *mñam (-pa)*: IV 35 even. – VIII 22, 28, 30
 equal
- sama-kramatva VIII 24, *gom sñoms-pa* walks
 at an even pace
- sama-cittatā I 48, *sems mñam ñid* an even atti-
 tude of mind
- samatā I 11, 13, 72, II 31, III 1 (= *tulyatā H*), 10,
mñam (-pa) ñid sameness
- samatikrama IV 24, *yañ-dag 'das* transcending
- samantāt VIII 26, *kun nas* [from all sides
- samam I 65, VIII 33, *mñam (-du)* impartially
- samaya V 41, *rtogs-pa* reunion = *abhisamaya H*
- samara IV 49, *gyul 'gyed* battle = *yuddha H*
- samaśnute I 58, *yañ-dag 'thob* gain
- samācāra VIII 26, *kun spyod* habits = *samudā-*
caratā H
- samādāna VIII 20, *yañ-dag blañs-pa* undertaking
- samādhi I 32, 33, IV 33, V 4, 23, *tiñ(-ñe) 'dzin,*
 meditative trance
- samāpatti V 24, 25, VIII 2, *sñoms 'jug (-pa)* attain-
 ment

- s a m ā p a d y a V 23, *sñoms shugs-nas* having entered
on
- s a m ā p t i III 16, *rdzogs-pa(r)* end
- s a m ā p n o t i I 56, *yañ-dag 'thob* accomplish
- s a m ā r a b h y a II 4, *brtsams-nas* when one has un-
dertaken
- s a m ā r o p a IV 52, *sgro 'dogs* attribution
- s a m ā s a - v y ā s a t a ḥ I 18, *bsdus dan rgyas-pa'i*
sgo-nas briefly and in detail
- s a m u t p ā d a V 15, *bcas-pa'i skye-ba* production =
utpāda H. - VIII 10, *byuñ gyur* sprung up
- s a m u t s a d a VIII 13, *mtho-ba* protuberance = *uc-*
chraya H
- s a m u d ā g a m a IV 25, 32, V 8, *yañ-dag 'grub-pa*
full attainment. - VIII 18, *yañ-dag 'grub* full pos-
session
- s a m u d i r i t a , proclaimed: I 3, *yañ-dag bśad.* - I 17,
yañ-dag brjod
- s a m u d g h ā t a I 63, *kun-tu 'joms-pa* uprooting =
uccheda H. - VIII 5, *yañ-dag bcom-pa* uprooting
- s a m u d d e ś a I 6, V 11 (= *uddeśa H.*), *ched (du bya)*
program
- s a m p a t t i IV 33, *phun tshogs* accomplishment
- s a m p a d I 69, V 35, 37, *phun (-sum) tshogs (-pa)*
accomplishment
- s a m p a r i g r a h a , *yoñs (-su) 'dzin (-pa):* I 21 full
acceptance. - I 25, 36, IV 25 assistance
- s a m p r a j ñ a t ā IV 42, *śes bshin* self-possession
- s a m p r a y o g a V 33, *mtshuñs-par ldan* conjunction =
samyoga H

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- sampraśna IV 7, *kun 'dri* questioning
 sambaddha V 32, *'brel-ba* connected with
 sambodhi II 16, IV 34, 45, V 28, *rdzogs-pa'i byañ-
 chub* full enlightenment
 sambhāra I 6, 47, IV 49, VIII 39, *tshogs* equip-
 ment
 sammoha V 34, *kun rmoñs* bewilderment
 samyak III 2, *yañ-dag* in the right way
 samyak-sambodhi I 18, *yañ-dag rdzogs-pa'i byañ
 chub* full enlightenment
 samyoga I 25, *ldan* connection
 sa-rāga IV 15, *chags bcas* with greed
 sarva-jñātā, all-knowledge: I 3, IV 17, *thams-
 cad śes-pa ñid*. – I 11, III 7, 11, 15, *kun śes (ñid)*. –
 IV 1, V 33, *kun mkhyen (ñid)*
 sarva-jñātva IV 5, V 3, *kun mkhyen (ñid)* all-
 knowledge
 sarva-tyāga I 58, *bdog-pa kun gtoñ* renounce
 everything
 sarva-abhisāreṇa V 36, *rnam-pa kun-tu* from
 all sides
 sarva-asti I 54, *bdog* all that is his
 sarva-ākāra-jñātā, knowledge of all modes:
 I 3, 6, 45, II 15, IV 22, V 38, 40, 42, *rnam (-pa) kun
 mkhyen (pa) (ñid)*. – I 73, VIII 6, *rnam-pa thams-
 cad mkhyen ñid*
 sarvākārajñātā-mārga I 1, *rnam-pa thams-
 cad mkhyen ñid lam* the way to the knowledge of
 all modes
 sarva-ākāra-abhisambhoda I 4, 13, *rnam*

- kun mñon rdzogs rtogs-pa* full understanding of all modes
- sarva-ākāra-avabodha* IV 32, *rnam-pa thams-cad rtogs* full understanding of all modes = *sarvā-kārābhisaṃbodha H*
- sarvatas* II 17, *kun-nas* and *thams-cad-la* at all times
- sarvatra*, everywhere: I 64, *thams-cad-la*. - I 65, IV 21, *kun-tu*
- sarvathā*, *rnam (-pa) kun (-tu)*: I 36 at all times. - II 29 (that) of all
- sākalya* IV 25, *mtha' dag-pa* full complement
- sākṣātkriyā* III 14, *mñon-du bya* realisation
- sādhaka* IV 57 (= *sādhika H*), VIII 20, *sgrub byed* that which accomplishes
- sādhana* V 35, *sgrub* which effect = *utpādana H*
- sādhāraṇa* I 41, *thun moñ* shared
- sānāthya* V 26, *bstan-pa* aid
- sāmbhoga* I 17, *loñs rdzogs* enjoyment
- sāmbhogika* VIII 12, *loñs spyod rdzogs* enjoyment
- sa-avadhi* IV 11, *mtshams dan bcas*, connected with the delimitation of time
- sāsraṇa* I 41, *zag bcas* with outflows
- siṃha* VIII 16, 22, *señ-ge* ('i 'dra) lion
- siṃha-vijṛmbhita* V 23, *señ-ge rnam bsgyiñs* the lion's sport
- sita* VIII 28, *dkar* very white
- su-kumāratā* VIII 24, *gshon śa-can ñid* (fresh and delicate) like that of a beautiful youth

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- sukha IV 27, *bde* ease
 sukheṇa I 2, *bde blag-tu* quickly
 su-jāta VIII 15, *legs 'khruṅs* well-grown
 su-bodha IV 34, *rtogs sla* easy to know
 suvarṇa-varṇa VIII 15, *lpags-pa gser mdog* has
 a golden hue
 su-vibhaktā VIII 25, *śin-tu rnam 'byes* well pro-
 portioned
 su-śukla VIII 16, *śin-tu dkar* very white
 su-saṃhatāna VIII 24, *śin-tu grims-pa* firm and
 solid
 susnigdha VIII 30, *snum* quite glosay
 sūkṣma III 4, *phra* subtle
 sūcaka IV 21, *brjod (mdzad)* indicating
 sūcana II 9, *ston-pa* indicate (*sūcana-ākṛtiḥ = pra-
 tipādanam H*)
 sūtra I 2, *mdo* Sutra
 sendriya IV 49, *dbañ bcas-pa* concerning the facul-
 ties
 sevāna I 53, *rten* cultivation
 sevā, *bsten (pa)*: I 49, 66, II 26, VIII 38 tending
 (I 49, 66 = *ārāgaṇa H*, VIII 38 = *upasaṃkramaṇa H*)
 —, *spyod-pa*, IV 48 use = *upabhoga H*
 saukhya V 35, *bde* happiness
 saurabhya VIII 32, *dri shim*, with a fragrant smell
 skandha: *phuṅ (-po)*: I 35, 59, II 27, III 3, IV 49
 Skandha
 —, — : II 3, skandha
 —, *dpuṅ-pa*: VIII 15 shoulder

- stambha* I 56, *kheñs* arrogance = *para-apraṇama-*
nana H
stuta I 8, *bstod* praise
stuti II 20, *bstod-pa* praise
stobha II 20, *bkur-ba* eulogy
stobhita I 8, *bkur* eulogy
-stha IV 40, *gnas (śiñ)* one who stands firm. - IV
 51, *gnas-pa* one who stands on
sthāna, *gnas*: I 10 stand (= *avasthāna H*). - I 55
 place. - V 11 (= *avasthāna H*), 16, standing. - V 14
 standing place (= *avasthāna H*)
sthāpana II 16, 'god establishment
sthita, *gnas (te) or(pa)*: II 13, IV 36, 39 one who
 stands. - II 16, III 1 (= *vyavasthita H*) established. -
 VIII 8 abiding
sthiti, *gnas*: I 67 abiding = *avasthāna H*. - I 10
 stand = *avasthāna H*
sthitva VII 4, *gnas-nas* when he has established
snigdha VIII 21, *mdog snum* glossy. - VIII 27,
mdaṅs yod fresh
spṛhā, longing: I 49, 'dod. - I 57, *dga'* = *abhi-*
lāṣa H
smṛta IV 2, *bśad* remembered
smṛti, *dran (-pa)*: I 2, memory. - IV 33, 42, V 39
 (= *smaraṇa H*) mindfulness. - II 22 (= *anusmṛti H*)
 VI 1 recollection
smṛtyupasthāna, *dran-pa ñer gshags*, IV 4
 pillar of mindfulness. - VIII 5 mindful equanimity
srotas VIII 7, *rgyun*, stream

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

- sva II 18, IV 50, V 9, *rañ-gi* own. – IV 37, *rañ*
himself
- sva-tantra I 35, *rañ dbaṅ* as an independent rea-
lity
- sva-dharma IV 20, *ñid-kyi chos* his own dharma
- svapna V 1, VII 5, *rmi-lam* dream
- svapna-antara V 1, *rmi-lam* in a dream
- svapnopama VII 4, *rmi-lam 'dra* like a dream
- svapnopamatva IV 60, *rmi-lam 'dra-ba* like a
dream
- svabhāva, own-being: I 50, II 1, 22, *rañ-bshin.* –
II 25, III 13 (= *svarūpato H*), IV 13, 31, V 8, 40,
no-bo-ñid
- svabhāvaka I 5, *rañ-bshin (dan)* in its own
being
- svabhāvātva I 29, *rañ-bshin* state of own-being
- svayam II 16, IV 36, *bdag-ñid* oneself
- svayam-bodha II 6, *bdag-ñid rtogs-pa* self-en-
lightenment
- svayam-bhū I 42, II 6, *rañ 'byuṅ* Self-existent
- svara VIII 28, *gsuṅ* sound of the voice
- svastika VIII 32, *bkra-śis* Svastika
- sva-ātmabhāva I 65, *bdag-gi no-bo* its own
body
- svābhāvika I 17, VIII 1, *no-bo-ñid* substantial
- svābhāvya, state of own-being: I 29, *rañ-bshin.* –
I 33, *no-bo = ekaṃ rūpam H*

H

- h a n u* VIII 16, 'gram-*pa* jaws
h a r i VIII 15, *señ-ge'i 'dra* lion
h a s t a VIII 13, *phyag* hand
 - *h ā* I 24, *bcom* those who have forsaken
h ā n a II 8, *spoñ* forsaking = *prahāṇa H.* - II 29,
ñams forsaking = *prahāna H.* - IV 42, 'joms-*pa*
 loss
h ā n i IV 12, *bcom* waning = *vyāghāta H.* - IV 56,
ñams-pa diminution
h i t a, *phan (pa)*: IV 27, VIII 33 benefit. - VIII 9
 help
h i t a - v a s t u t v a I 48, *phan-pa'i dños ñid* sup-
 plying with beneficial things
h i n a IV 47, V 28, *dman (-pa)* inferior. - VIII 16,
mi shim-pa disagreeable. - IV 56, *ñams* left
 behind = *parityakta H*
h e t u I 27, 59, II 26, IV 3, V 16, 17, 32, VIII 9, 18, 20,
 IX 2, *rgyu* cause
h e t u t v a I 25, *rgyu* causality
h e m a n I 19, *gser* gold = *kalyāṇasuvarṇa H*
h r i I 52, *no tsha* sense of shame.

TIBETAN-SANSKRIT INDEX

K

- kun mkhyen ñid *sarvajñatā, sarvajñatva*
kun-tu 'joms-pa *samudghāta*
kun-tu shum-pa *ālīna*
kun gtoñ *saṃtyāga*
kun 'dri *saṃpraśna*
kun-nas *samantāt, sarvatas*
kun-nas ñon-moñs *saṃkleśa*
kun spyod *samācāra*
kun sbyoñ-ba *saṃśuddhi*
kun rmoñs *saṃmoha*
kun rdzob *saṃvṛti*
kun rdzob-tu *saṃvṛtyā*
kun ses ñid *sarvajñatā*
klan-ka *codya*
dkar *śukla, sita*
dku *kukṣitā* (ed. prints *dgu*)
dkon mchog *ratna*
bkag-pa *niśiddha, niśedha, pratiśedha*
bkur *stobhita*
bkur bsti *gaurava*
bkur-ba *stobha*

bkod-par *pratiṣṭhāpya*
 bkod-ma'i chu *prasraṇḍodaka*
 bkra-śis *svastika*
 bkri-bar mi btub *aneyatā*
 skad-cig *kṣaṇa*
 skad-cig gcig *ekakṣaṇa*
 skad-cig gcig-pa *ekakṣaṇika*
 skad-cig gcig-pa-yi rtogs-pa *ekakṣaṇā-*
 vabodha
 skad-cig (ma) gcig (-gis) mñon rdzogs
 byañ-chub (-pa) *ekakṣaṇābhīsamboḍha*
 skad śes *rutajñatā*
 skabs (phyin) *mṛṣṭa*
 skal-ba med-pa *abhavya*
 skal-ba ji-bshin *yathābhavyam*
 sku *kāya, gātra, gātratā, gātratva, tanus, mūrti*
 sku ñid *gātratā*
 sku-yi kho-lag *maṇḍalagātratā*
 skur-ba *apavāda*
 skyabs *śaraṇa*
 skye mched *āyatana*
 skye-ba *utpāda, janman*
 skye-ba med *anutpāda*
 skye-ba med-pa *anutpatti*
 skye-bo *jana*
 skye med *ajāti, ajātika*
 skyel *anuyāna*
 skyes-nas *utpadya*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

skyes - bu *pums, puruṣa*
skyon *doṣa*
skyon med *nyāma*
skyob - pa *tāyin, trāṇa*
skra *keśā*
skrag - pa 'i *trāsa-*
bskyod - pa *īrita*
bskrun *upta*

Kh

kham s *dhātu*
kham s gsum *tridhātu-*
kham s gsum - po *traidhātuka*
khas mi len - pa *ananujñāna*
kheñ s *stambha*
kho - na 'i ma 'dres *āveṇika*
khyad - du 'phags - pa *viśiṣyate*
khyad - par (can) *viśeṣa*
khyad - par 'phags *viśiṣṭatā*
khyad shugs *viśiṣṭa*
khyab - pa *vyāpin, vyāpti*
khyim - pa *kula*
khyu mchog *gopati*
khrel yod *apatrāpya*
mkha ' *vyoma*
mkhas - pa *kauśala, vijñā*
mkhyen *jñāna*
mkhyen - nas *buddhvā*

- 'khor *parivāra*
 'khor gsum rnam-par dag ñid *trimaṇ-
 dalaviśuddhatā*
 'khor gsum rnam-par dag-pa *trimaṇḍa-
 laviśuddhi*
 'khor-ba *saṃsāra*
 'khor-ba ji-srid *ā saṃsāram*
 'khor-los mtshan *cakrārka*
 'khyil-ba *āvartatā*
 'khril bag-chags *vṛttatā*
 'khrun *prarohati*
 'khren-pa *mātsarya*

G

- gañ phyir *yatas*
 gañ med *āpūrṇatva*
 gañ zag *pudgala*
 gar 'dod-par *yatreccam*
 gal-te *ced*
 gus-par bya-ba *sakṛti*
 go-cha *saṃnāha*
 go-rim *anukrama*
 go-rim bshin-du *yathākramam*
 gom sñoms-pa *samakramatva*
 goms-pa'i lam *abhyāsamārga*
 gos *cīvara*
 gya gyu med *akauṭilya*
 gya nom-pa *prāṇīta*

g y e n - d u *ūrdhva*
 g r a ṅ s *saṃkhyā*
 g r a ṅ s m e d *asaṃkhyeya*
 g r o ṅ *grāma*
 g r o l - b a *nirmukta*
 g r o l - b a ṅ i d *muktatā*
 g l a ṅ - c h e n *ibha*
 g l i ṅ *dvīpa*
 g l i ṅ b s h i - p a *caturdvīpaka*
 g l u *gīta*
 d g a ' *spṛhā*
 d g e - b a *kalyāna, kuśala, śubha*
 d g o d - p a *niveśana*
 d g y e s - p a *anumodita*
 d g r a r n a m s *śātrava*
 b g r a ṅ *saṃkhyeya*
 m g o n b c a s - p a *sanātha*
 ' g a g - p a *nirodha*
 ' g a g - p a m e d *anirodha*
 ' g a l - b a *virodha*
 ' g u l - b a *calayati*
 ' g o g - p a *nirodha, nirodhi, niṣedha*
 ' g o g - p a m e d - p a *aniruddha*
 ' g o d *vyaya, sthāpana*
 ' g o d - p a *niyojana*
 ' g r a m - p a *hanu*
 ' g r i b - p a m e d *ahāna*
 ' g r i b m e d *ahāni*

'gro gati, gamana
 'gro d ñid gāmitva
 'gro - ba jagat
 'gro med agati
 rgya che vaipulya
 rgya chen pravistrta
 rgya - mtsho che - ba mahodadhi
 rgyal nirjaya
 rgyal - nas vyatikramāt
 rgyal - po nrpa
 rgyal - ba jina
 rgyas cita, pīna, pūrṇa
 rgyas - pa utsada
 rgyas - par vistara
 rgyu hetu, hetutva
 rgyu mthun niṣyanda
 rgyun srotas
 rgyun - chags yin - pa prābandhikatva
 rgyun mi 'chad anupacchinna
 rgyun mi 'chad - par anucchinna
 sgo mukha
 sgom - pa bhāvanā
 sgom - pa shes bya - ba bhāvanākhyā
 sgom - pa med abhāvanā
 sgom - pa 'i lam bhāvanāpatha, bhāvanāmārga
 sgyu - ma ltar māyopama
 sgra ñid ghoṣatā
 sgra sñan ānandokti

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

sgra med aśabda
sgrib dhvānta
sgrib-pa āvaraṇa, āvṛti
sgrub nirhāra, sādhana
sgrub-pa niṣpatti, pratipatti, pratipad
sgrub-par byed-pa prasādhaka
sgrub byed sādha
sgro 'dogs samāropa
brgyan aṅkita
bsgom-pa bhāvanā
bsgom-pa'i lam bhāvanāpatha
bsgrags-pa kīrtita
bsgrubs-pa upahāra, pratipad

Ñ

ñan soṅ apāya
ñes-pa ekānta, niyata, niyatim
ñes-pa ñid niścitatva
ñes rtogs nidhyāna
ñes-par brjod nirucyate
ñes-par rtogs-par bya viboddhavya
ñes-par 'byuñ niryāṇa
ñes-par mi 'byuñ aniryāṇa
ñes-par sems-pa nidhyapti
ñes 'byuñ naiṣkramya
ñes 'byuñ med aniryāṇa
ñes 'byed cha mthun nirvedhabhāgīya
ñes 'byed yan-lag nirvedhāṅga

ñ e s ' d z i n *avadhāraṇa*
 ñ e s g z u ñ - b a *avadhāraṇa*
 ñ o - b o *bhāva, -rūpa, svābhāvya*
 ñ o - b o ñ i d *svabhāva, svābhāvika*
 ñ o - b o ñ i d m e d *naiḥsvābhāvya*
 ñ o - b o - ñ i d m e d ñ i d *asvabhāvatā*
 ñ o t s h a *hrī*
 d ñ o s - p o *padārtha, vastu*
 d ñ o s m e d *abhāva*
 d ñ o s m e d ñ o - b o ñ i d *abhāvasvabhāva*
 m ñ a l - d u *garbha-*
 m ñ o n - d u b y a *sākṣatkriyā*
 m ñ o n - p a r b r j o d *abhidhīyate*
 m ñ o n - p a r ' d u m i b y e d *anabhisaṃskṛti*
 m ñ o n - p a r s h e n - p a *abhiniveśa*
 m ñ o n - p a r ś e s - p a *abhijñā*
 m ñ o n s h e n *abhiniveśitā*
 m ñ o n - s u m m i b y e d *asākṣātkriyā*
 m ñ o n - s u m m d z a d *akṣaga*
 s ñ a - m a *pūrva*
 b s ñ a g s *praśaṃsā, śasyate*
 b s ñ a g s - p a *śaṃsita*
 b s ñ a g s - p a b r j o d *varṇavāda*
 b s ñ o - b a *pariṇāmana*

C

g c i g *eka*
 g c i g - g i . . . g c i g *mitha*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

g c i g - p a r *sakṛt*
g c o d *ucchitti*
b c a d - d u m e d - p a *acchinnatā*
b c a s - p a ' i s k y e - b a *samutpāda*
b c o m *-hā, hāni*

Ch

c h a g s *rāga*
c h a g s b c a s *sarāga*
c h a g s - p a *lepa, sakti, samga*
c h a g s - p a m e d ñ i d *asamgatva*
c h a g s s p a ṅ s *anāsaṅga*
c h a d *ucchitti, uccheda*
c h a r p h a b *varṣati*
c h u - b o *apaga, nadī*
c h u s h e ṅ g a b *maṇḍala-*
c h u ṅ *mṛdu*
c h u ṅ - ṅ u ' i c h u ṅ - ṅ u *mṛdumṛdu*
c h u d m i z a *anāśa*
c h e *prājya*
c h e d - d u b y a *uddeśa, samuddeśa*
c h e d b s h i n *yathoddeśam*
c h e n - p o *adhimātra, mahatta, mahattva*
c h e n - p o - y i c h e n - p o *adhimātrādhimātra*
c h e n - p o r g y u r *mahadgata*
c h o ' b r a ṅ *gotra*
c h o g ś e s *tuṣṭi*
c h o s - k y i s k u *dharmakāya*

chos-kyi mchog *agradharmatā*
 chos-kyi mchog-tu 'gyur *agradharmagata*
 chos-kyi dbyiñs *dharmadhātu*
 chos mchog rnams *agradharmā*
 chos ñid *dharmatā*
 chos mñam ñid *dharmasamatā*
 chos spyod *dharmacaryā*
 chos min *adharmā*
 chos śes *dharmajñāna*
 mchu *oṣṭhatā*
 mche-ba *daṃṣṭra*
 mchog *uttama*
 mchog-gis *nikāma-*
 mchog ñid *agratā, śreṣṭhatā*
 mchog-tu *paramam*
 mchod-pa *pūjā*
 mchod ñid *pūjyatā*

J

ji-skad bśad-pa *yathokta*
 ji-ltar 'dod bshin *yathēccham*
 ji-bshin... min *ayathā*
 ji-bshin... med-pa *ayathā*
 ji-bshin śugs *yathāvedhyam*
 'jam *mañju, mṛdu, mṛdutva*
 'jam-pa *ślakṣṇa*
 'jal *tulana, māna-*
 'jig-rten *loka*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

'jig-rten 'das lokottara
'jig-rten-pa laukika
'jig-pa nāśa
'jig med alujyana
'jug vṛttimat
'jug-pa avakrānti, pravṛtti, prasthāna, prasthiti
'jug-pa'i rten la pratiṣṭhā
'joms-pa hāna
rjes mthun-par anurodhatas
rjes-la pṛṣṭhatas
rjes-su sbyor-ba anuyoga
rjes-su yi rañ abhy anumodita
rjes-su yi rañ-ba anumoda
rjes-su śes-pa anvayajñāna
brjod, ucyate, udīrita, vidhīyate
brjod-du med avācyatā
brjod-du med-pa nirālāpa
brjod-pa abhidhīyate, īrita, kathyate, pravayāhāra
brjod med avyāhāra
brjod mdzad sūcaka
ljags jihvā

Ñ

ñan-thos śiṣya, śrāvaka
ñan 'dod-pa śuśrūṣā
ñam na-ba ādhi
ñams kṣati, hāna, hīna
ñams-pa hāni

ñ a m s - p a r n a m - p a r s p a ñ s - p a *upaghāta-*
 vivarjita
 ñ i - m a *arka*
 ñ i t s h e - b a *prādeśikatva*
 (d e n i) ñ i d - k y i c h o s *svadharmā*
 ñ e - *āsanna*
 ñ e - b a ñ i d *āsannatā*
 ñ e - b a r s t o n *upadeśin*
 ñ e - b a r s h i - b a *upaśānti*
 ñ e - b a r l o ñ s s p y o d - *upabhoga*
 ñ e r ' b r e l *upaśleṣa*
 ñ e s - p a *kalāṅka*
 ñ o n - m o ñ s *kleśa*
 ñ o n - m o ñ s m e d - p a *araṇā*
 g ñ i s - p o *dvaya*
 g ñ i s - s u *dvaya*
 g ñ i s - s u m e d - p a *advaya*
 g ñ e n - p o *pratipakṣa*
 g ñ e n - p o ñ i d *pratipakṣatva*
 m ñ a n - p a *śravaṇa*
 m ñ a m *tulya*
 m ñ a m - d u *samam*
 m ñ a m - p a *sama*
 m ñ a m - p a ñ i d *samatā*
 m ñ a m b s h a g m i n - p a *asamāhita*
 m ñ e n *cāru*
 m ñ e n - p a *mṛdu*
 m ñ e s - p a *mānanā*

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ŋ k ā r a

s ñ a n *karuṇa*

s ñ i n - r j e *karuṇā, kṛpā*

s ñ i n - b r t s e *kṛpā*

s ñ e d *iyat*

s ñ o m s ' j u g - p a *samāpatti*

s ñ o m s s h u g s - n a s *samāpadya*

b s ñ e l - b a m i m ŋ a ' i c h o s ñ i d *asammoṣa-*
dharmatā

T

t i ñ - ñ e ' d z i n *samādhi*

g t i ñ d p a g d k a ' - b a *duravagāha*

g t e r *nidhi*

g t o g s - p a *-āpta*

g t o g s - p a m a y i n *aprapanna*

g t o ñ - b a *tyāga*

g t o d - p a r b y e d - p a *arpaṇā*

b t a g s - p a *prajñapti*

r t a g *śāśvata*

r t a g - t u *sadā*

r t a g - p a *nitya*

r t a g s *liṅga*

r t i ñ *pārṣṇi*

r t u l - p o *mṛdu*

r t e n *ādheyatā, gati, sevana*

r t e n g y u r - p a *ādhāra*

r t e n c a n *ādhāra, -adhiṣṭhāna*

r t e n c i ñ ' b r e l ' b y u ñ *pratiṭyotpāda*

rten las *-āśraya*
 rtog-pa *-kalpa, kalpanā*
 rtogs *vindati*
 rtogs dka' *durbodha*
 rtogs-pa *adhigama, avabodha, avabodhanā, pratipat-*
 sīran, pratibodha, samaya
 rtogs-par dka'-ba *durbodhatā*
 rtogs-par byed *īkṣate*
 rtogs sla *subodha*
 lta *īkṣaṇa, dr̥k, dr̥ṣṭi*
 lta-ba *dr̥ṣṭi*
 lta-ba med *anapekṣatā*
 lta-bur *-ābha*
 ltar *-ābha, -upama*
 ltuñ-ba *prapātitva*
 lte-ba *nābhi*
 stabs gsegs *vikrānta*
 stug *cita*
 ston gsum *trisāhasra*
 ston-pa ñid *śūnyatā, śūnyatva*
 ston min ñid *aśūnyatva*
 ston-pa *deśanā, śāsin, śāstr̥, saṃdarśanā, sūcana*
 ston-pa ñid *darśana*
 ston-par mdzad-pa *darśaka*
 ston-byed *deśaka*
 stobs *bala*
 brtan *dārdhya*
 brtan-pa *dr̥ḍhatā, nirūḍhi*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

brten-pa *ādheya, bhajat*
brten-par byed *bhajaṃte*
blta-na sdug-pa *darśanīyatā*
bltar med *adṛśya*
bstan *upadeśa*
bstan-du med-pa *anidarśana*
bstan-pa *ākhyāna, deśanā, nirdeśa, sānāthya*
bsten *āsevana, upāsana*
bsten-nas *upaniśritya*
bsten-pa *sevā*
bstod *stuta*
bstod-pa *stuti*

Th

tha-dad *bheda, vyatibheda*
tha-dad ma yin *abhinna*
tha-ma *paścima*
thag bzañ *avirala*
thabs *upāya*
thabs mkhas *abhyupāyikī*
thabs ma yin-pa *anupāya*
thabs-la mkhas-pa *upāyakauśala*
tham-pa tshañ-ba *anyūna*
thams-cad-la *sarvatas, sarvatra*
thams-cad śes-pa ñid *sarvajñatā*
thar-ba'i cha mthun-pa *mokṣabhāgīya*
thar-bar byed *mokṣa*

thugs rje *karuṇā*
 thugs brtse-ba *kṛpā*
 thun moñ *sādhāraṇa*
 thun moñ ma yin *asādhāraṇa*
 thun moñ min *asādhāraṇa*
 thun moñ min ñid *asādhāraṇatva*
 thub-pa *muni*
 the tshom *vicikitsā*
 theg-pa *yāna*
 thogs-pa med *avyāghāta, avighātī*
 thogs-pa med-pa *apratighātī*
 thod rgyal-du sñoms 'jug-pa *avaskan-*
 dasamāpatti
 thob gyur *prāpta*
 thob-pa *prāpti*
 thos-pa *śruta*
 mtha' *anta, antatā, koṭi, tīra, niṣṭhā*
 mtha' dag-pa *sākalya*
 mtha' yas *ananta*
 mtha'-las 'das-par *atyantāya*
 mthar-gyis *anupūrvaśas*
 mthar-gyis -pa *anupūrvika*
 mthar-gyis pa-yi bya-ba *anupūrvakriyā*
 mthar thug *-paścima*
 mthun *śakti*
 mthun-pa ñid *anukūlatā*
 mtho *tuṅga*
 mtho-ba *samutsada*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

mthoñ *īkṣate, darśana, paśyati*
mthoñ 'gyur (phyir) *vīkṣiṣīran*
mthoñ thob *drṣṭiprāpta*
mthoñ-nas *darśin*
mthoñ-ba la sogs *drṣṭādi*
mthoñ-ba-yi chos-la *drṣṭadharmā-*
mthoñ-ba'ilam *darśanamārga, dr̥kpatha, dr̥mārga*
mthoñ shes bya *darśanākhyā*
mthon mthiñ *nīla*
'thad *upapatti*
'thob *āgata, udāgata, eti*
'thob 'gyur te *labhyate*
'thob-pa *āpti, prāpti*

D

dag *śuddhatva*
dag-pa *śuddha, śuddhaka, śuddhi*
dag-pa ñid *śuddhatā*
dañ *atha*
dad thob *śraddhāprāpta*
dad-pa *śraddhā*
dam chos *saddharma*
dam-pa *sat*
dam-pa'i don *paramārtha*
dam-pa'i don-du *paramārthena*
dul-ba *dāntatā*
dus *adhvan*
dus gsum *traikālika*

dus gsum gtogs-pa tryadhvaga
 de-ñid tattva
 de-ltar evaṃ kṛtvā
 de-dag mtshan-mar tan-nimitta
 de-nas tatas
 de-bshin tathā
 de-bshin ñid tathatā
 de-bshin gśegs-pa tathāgata
 de-yi no-bo tadbhāvena
 de-yi rgyu taddhetoh
 de-la atas
 don artha
 don-du -artham
 don chen ñid mahārthatā
 don ji-bshin-gyi don arthayāthātmye
 don-du gñer prārthanā
 dor-ba med atyāga
 dra-ba jāla
 drañ rju
 dran-pa smṛti
 dran-pa ñer gshag smṛtyupasthāna
 dri shim saurabhya
 dri-ma mala
 dro-ba ūṣman
 drod ūṣman
 drod gyur-pa ūṣmaga
 gdams ñag avavāda
 bdag ātman

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

bdag-gi ño-bo *svātmabhāva*
bdag-ñid -ātma, ātmaka, -ātmika. *svayam*
bdag-ñid ji-bshin-du *yathāsvam*
bdag-ñid rtogs-pa *svayambodha*
bdag bstod *ātmoṭkarṣa*
bdag-po *adhipati*
bdud *māra*
bdud-kyi thibs-kyis non-pa *mārādhi-*
ṣṭhāna
bde *sukha, saukhya*
bde blag-tu *sukhena*
bden-pa *satya*
bden-pa so-so-la *pratisatyam*
bdog *sarvāsti*
bdog-pa kun gtoñ *sarvatyāga*
mdaṅs yod *snigdha*
mdud-pa med *nirgranthi*
mdo *sūtra*
mdo-las ji-skad 'byuñ-ba bshin 'ityā-
diko yathāsūtram
mdo bshin-du *yathāsūtram*
mdog snum *snigdha*
mdor bsdus *saṃkṣepa*
'dab-ma *dala*
'das *atīta*
'das-nas *atikramya*
'das-pa *atikrama*
'di-la *atas*

- 'di - dag gshan - pa *aihikāmutrika*
 'du *āya*
 'du mi byed *asaṃskāra*
 'du - 'dzir gyur - pa *saṃgaṇikāvaha*
 'du - śes *saṃjñā*
 'du - śes med - pa (yin) *asaṃjñatā*
 'dud *nāmas*
 'dus byas *saṃskṛta*
 'dus ma byas - pa *asaṃskṛta*
 'dod *iṣyate kāmātā, mata, sprhā*
 'dod chuñ *alpecchatā*
 'dod - pa *abhimata, iṣṭa, kāma*
 'dod - pa yin *iṣyate*
 'doms - kyī sba - ba ... nub - pa 'i mchog
 uttamavastiguhya
 'dor - ba *pratimokṣaṇa*
 'dra *ābha*
 'dri - ba *praśna*
 'driś *saṃstava*
 rdul tsam *aṇu*
 rdo - rje *vajra*
 rdog *padikā*
 ldan *yoga, saṃyoga*
 ldan - par *yukta*
 ldog *nivṛtta, vivartate*
 ldog - pa *nivṛtti, vyāvṛtti*
 sdig - pa *pāpa*
 sdig - pa 'i grogs - po *pāpamitra*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

sdug bsñal *duḥkha*

sdud *saṃgraha*

brda *saṃketa*

bsdubā *saṃgraha*

bsdus dañ rgyas-pa'i sgo-nas *samāsa-*
vyāsataḥ

bsdus-pa *saṃkṣepa, saṃgrhūta, saṃgraha*

N

nags *vana*

nañ stoñ ñid *adhyātmaśūnyatā*

nad *vyādhi*

nya-gro-dha ltar *nyagrodhavan*

gnas *āsā, pratiṣṭhāna, layana, vartate, sthāna, sthāna,*
sthiti

gnas skabs *adhikāra, avasthā, mātra*

gnas-nas *sthitvā*

gnas-pa *avasthita, pratiṣṭhate, vihāra, -stha, sthita,*
saṃsthiti

gnas bral *viṣṭhā*

gnas śiñ *-stha*

gnod-pa *upakrama*

rnam *prakāra*

rnam kun mñon rdzogs rtogs-pa *sar-*
vākārābhisambodha

rnam grañs *paryāyena*

rnam chad-pa *vicchinna*

rnam 'joms-pa *vighāta*

rnam dag *viśuddhaka*
 rnam-pa *ākāra, ākāratā, ākṛti*
 rnam-pa kun mkhyen-pa ñid *sarvākārajñatā*
 rnam-pa kun-tu *sarvathā, sarvabhisāreṇa*
 rnam-pa gcig-tu ston *ekadherañā*
 rnam-pa gñis *dvaividhya*
 rnam-pa thams-cad mkhyen ñid *sar-*
 vākārajñatā
 rnam-pa thams-cad rtogs *sarvākārāvabodha*
 rnam-pa ma tshañ *vaikalya*
 rnam-par 'khrug med *akopanā*
 rnam-par 'khrugs-pa *vikopana*
 rnam-par grol *vimucyate*
 rnam-par rtog(s)-pa *vikalpa*
 rnam-par thar *vimokṣa*
 rnam-par dag ñid *viśuddhatā*
 rnam-par dag-pa *viśuddhi*
 rnam-par spañs-pa *vivarjana*
 rnam-par byañ-ba *vyavadāna*
 rnam-par dbye-ba *vibhāga*
 rnam-par mi rtog-pa *avikalpanā*
 rnam-par śes *viññāna*
 rnam spañs *vivarjayati*
 rnam 'phel *vivṛddhi*
 rnam mañ-du *bahudhā*
 rnam mi rtog *avikalpa, avikalpaka*
 rnam smin *vipāka*
 rnam log *vinivṛtti*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

rno *tīkṣṇa*
rnon-po *tīkṣṇa*
sna tshogs *citra*
sna tshogs ñid *nānāṭva*
snañ *khyāti, prathate*
snañ-ba *khyāti*
snum *susnigdha*
snod *bhājana, bhājanatva*
snod-kyi 'jig-rten *bhājanaloka*

P

pad-ma *padma*
dpal-gyi be'u *śrīvatsa*
dpuñ gñen *parāyaṇa*
dpuñ-ba'i mgo zlum thal goñ rgyas
skandhau vṛttāv (asya) citāntarāṃsah
dpe *drṣṭānta*
dpe-byad *vyañjana*
dpe-byad bzañ-po *anuvyañjana*
dper mdzad-nas *upamāṃ kṛtvā*
dpral-ba *lalāṭa*
lpags-pa *chavi*
lpags-pa gser mdog *suvarṇavarṇa*
spañs-pa *parivarjaka, parihāra, prahāṇa, -varjita*
spu *roman*
spel *vivṛddhi*
spoñ *hāna*

s p o ñ - b a *kṣeptā, prahāṇa, varjana*
 s p o b s - p a *pratibhāna*
 s p y a n *īkṣaṇa, cakṣu, nayana, netri*
 s p y a n r d z i b a m c h o g - g i ' d r a - b a g o -
vrṣapakṣmanetra
 s p y o d - p a *caryā, sevā*
 s p y o d - p a ' i ' d u - ś e s *caryāsaṃjñā*
 s p y o d - y u l *gocara*
 s p r i n *megha*
 s p r u l - p a (s k u) *nairmāṇika*

Ph

p h a - r o l *para*
 p h a - r o l p h y i n *pāramitā*
 p h a n - p a *hita*
 p h a n - p a ' i d ṅ o s ṅ i d *hitavastutva*
 p h a n - t s h u n *mitha*
 p h a n - y o n *anuśaṃsa*
 p h u ṅ *rāśi*
 p h u ṅ - p o *skandha*
 p h u n t s h o g s *sampatti*
 p h u n - s u m t s h o g s - p a *sampad*
 p h y a g *kara, pāṇi, bāhu, bhujā, hasta*
 p h y a g - r i s *lekhatā*
 p h y a ṅ ṅ e - b a *akṣāma*
 p h y i - m a *-paścima*
 p h y i n - c i m a l o g *aviparyāsa*
 p h y i n - c i l o g *viparyāsa*

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ñ k ā r a

p h y i r *prati*
p h y i r r g o l - b a *pratyarthika*
p h y i r b l t a s *bahirgata*
p h y i r m i l d o g - p a *avaivartika*
p h y e *prabhāvita*
p h y e - b a *bheda*
p h y o g s *pakṣa*
p h r a *sūkṣma*
' p h a g s - p a *ārya*
' p h a r *pluta*
' p h e l *vṛddhi*
' p h e l m e d *avṛddhi*
' p h o ñ s - p a *vyasana*
' p h r i n l a s *karman*

B

b a g c h a g s *vāsanā*
b a g - l a ñ a l *anuśaya*
b a r *antarāle*
b a r - c h a d *antarā*
b a r - c h a d g c i g - p a r *ekavīci*
b a r - c h a d b y e d *antarāya*
b a r - c h a d m e d b c a s *sanirantara*
b a r - c h a d m e d - p a *anantara*
b a r - c h a d m e d - p a ' i t i ñ - ñ e - ' d z i n *ānanta-*
ryasamādhi
b a r - d u *ā*
b i m - b a l t a r d m a r *bimbapratibimba*

buñ-ba ... gna g *bhramara*
 bor-ba *parityāga*
 bya *dvija, kriyā*
 bya-ba *kriyā*
 bya dka' *duṣkara*
 byañ-chub *bodhi*
 byañ-chub-kyi sñer-po *bodhimaṇḍa*
 byañ-chub phyogs (mthun) *bodhipakṣa*
 byañ-chub śiñ *bodhivṛkṣa*
 byañ-chub sems-dpa' *bodhisattva*
 byams *maitra*
 byams-pa *maitrī*
 byas-pa gzo *kṛtajñatā*
 byi dor byas 'dra riñ-bar 'tsham *mṛṣṭā-*
 nupūrvatā
 byin-gyis phra *anupūrvīm gata*
 byin-gyis phra-ba *anupūrva*
 byin-pa ye-ṅa-ya'i 'dra *aiṇeyajaṅgha*
 byuñ gyur *samutpāda*
 bye-brag *prakāra, bheda*
 byed *kāra, kṛta*
 byed-pa *karṭṛ, -kṛt*
 byed-pa (ñid) *kāritra*
 byed-po (...ñid) *kartā*
 byed min *akāra*
 byed med *akṛtakatva*
 bri med *anyūna-*
 bla-na med-pa *anuttara*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

bla-ma guru
bla-ma ñid gurutva
bla-ma-la gus ñan guruśuśrūṣā
bla med anuttama
blaṅ med anudgraha
blo-ñan vimati
blo daṅ ldan-pa dhīmat
dbaṅ vaśitā
dbaṅ bcas-pa sendriya
dbaṅ-po akṣa, indriya
dbu uttamāṅgatā, mūrti
dbugs phyin ucchvasita
dbur ldan mūrdha
dbul kṛśa
dben vivikta
dben-pa viveka
dbye-ba bheda
dbyer med abheda, asambheda
dbyes che-ba pṛthu
'bad yatna
'byuñ -udaya
'byuñ-ba nivṛtti
'bras-bu phala
'bras yod avandhya
'briñ madhya
'brug-gi jīmūta-
'brel-ba avanaddha, sambaddha
sba-ba -śālin

s b u b s (s u) *kośa*
 s b y a ṅ s *dhūta*
 s b y a ṅ s - p a y a ṅ - d a g s d o m *dhūtasamlekha*
 s b y i n - d u m e d - p a *na prāpyate*
 s b y i n - p a *dāna*
 s b y i n b y e d *pradātā*
 s b y o ṅ *śuddhi*
 s b y o r - b a *prayoga, yoga*
 s b y o r b y e d - p a *nijojana*

M

m a s k y e s *anutpanna*
 m a ' k h r u l *abhrānti*
 m a ' g a g s *aniruddha*
 m a c h a g s - p a *asakta*
 m a r ṅ o ṅ s *akṣata*
 m a m t h o ṅ *adrṣṭa*
 m a d a g - p a *aśuddhi*
 m a ' b r e l *asamsarga*
 m a m o s *anadhimuktatā*
 m a g z i g s *asamīkṣaṇa*
 m a ' d z i ṅ s *asamluḍita*
 m a r d z o g s *apūri*
 m a s h e n *asakti*
 m a l u s - p a r *nihśeṣa*
 m a ṅ - p o *bāhulya*
 m a ṅ - p o ṅ i d *bahutva*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

mar-me *dīpa*
mi nr
mi s k y e - b a *anutpāda*
mi s k y e - b a d a ṅ b z o d ś e s *anutpādakṣamā-*
jñāna
mi d g a ' m e d - p a *adurmana*
mi d g e *aśubha*
mi d g o s - p a *vaiyarthya*
mi ' g a l - b a *avirodha*
mi ' g o ṅ - b a ṅ i d *anavalīnatva*
mi ' g y u r *avikāra*
mi ' g r o g s *asamvāsa*
mi ṅ o m s ṅ i d *atrptatā*
mi m ṅ a ' - b a *ayatna*
mi m ṅ o n *gūḍha*
mi ' j i g s - p a *vaiśāradya*
mi m ṅ a m *atulyatā, asamatva*
mi r t a g *anitya*
mi r t e n - p a *anadhīṣṭhāna*
mi r t o g ṅ i d *akalpatva*
mi r t o g - p a *akalpanā*
mi m t h u n *vipratyaya*
mi m t h u n p h y o g s *vipakṣa, vipakṣatā*
mi m t h o ṅ *adarśana, adrṣṭi, asamīkṣaṇa*
mi d a l *akṣaṇa*
mi l d a n *viyoga*
mi ' d r a r ' g r o *atulyaga*
mi l d o g ṅ i d *avivartyatva*

- mi g n a s *anavasthāna, apratiṣṭha, asaṃsthiti, asthāna, asthiti*
 mi s p o ñ *aprahāṇa*
 mi ' b y u ñ *asamudbhava, asambhava*
 mi d m i g s *anupalambhaka*
 mi d m i g s ñ i d *alabdhatā*
 mi d m i g s - p a *anupalambha*
 mi ' d z i n *anudgraha, aparigraha*
 mi s h i m - p a *hīna*
 mi s h u m - p a *anavalīna*
 mi z a d - p a *akṣaya*
 mi g y o - b a *niścalatā*
 mi ś e s *avijñāna*
 mi g ś o r *aparuṣa*
 mi ñ *vyañjana*
 m e *jvalana*
 m e d *pradhvasta, varjana*
 m e d - p a *apagata, abhāva, asat*
 m e d - p a ñ i d ñ o - b o - ñ i d *abhāvasvabhāvatā*
 m o g m o g p o r b y e d *dhyāmīkaraṇatā*
 m o g m o g p o r m d z a d *dhyāmīkaraṇatā*
 m o s - p a *adhimukti, adhimokṣa*
 m o s m i n *anadhimukti*
 m y a ñ a n ' d a s *nirvāṇa, nirvṛt*
 m y u r - b a *kṣipram*
 m y o ñ *aśnute*
 m y o ñ - b a m a y i n *anālīdha*
 d m a n - p a *hīna*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

dman-pa ñid nyūnatva
dmar rakta
dmigs-pa ālambana, upalambha
dmigs-pa med dan ldan pa gatopalambha-
yoga
dmigs-pa med-pa anupalambha
dmigs-su med-pa anupalambha
dmyal naraka
rmi-lam svapna, svapnāntara
rmi-lam 'dra svapnopama
rmi-lam 'dra-ba svapnopamatva
rmons-pa moha
sman oṣadhi
smin tshugs bhruva
smin byed pācana
sme-ba gnag-bag kālatilaka
smoḍ-pa vijugupsana
smon-nas mkhyen-pa ñid praṇidhijñāna
smon-pa praṇidhāna
smon-lam praṇidhāna, praṇidhi
smra-ba vādin

Ts

gtsaṅ medhya
gtsaṅ-ba śuci
gtsug-tor uṣṇīṣa
rtsa mūla, śirā

[209]

r t s a - b a *mūlaka*
 r t s e - m o *mūrdha*
 r t s e - m o ' i m ñ o n r t o g s *mūrdhābhisamaya*
 r t s e - m o r g y u r - p a *mūrdhaga, mūrdhagata*
 r t s e - m o r p h y i n - p a *mūrdhaprāpta*
 r t s o d - p a *vivāda*
 r t s o l - b a *vṛtti*
 b r t s a m s - n a s *samārabhya*
 b r t s e *dayā*
 b r t s e - b a *krīdana*
 b r t s o n (' g r u s) *vīrya*
 b r t s o m - p a ' i d g o s - p a (y i n) *ārambhaprayo-*
 janam

Tsh

t s h a ñ s - p a r s p y o d ñ i d *brahmacāritva*
 t s h a ñ s d b y a ñ s *brahmasvara*
 t s h a d *parimāṇa, pramāṇa*
 t s h a d m a m e d *apramāṇatā*
 t s h a d m e d *apramānya, aprameya*
 t s h a d m e d - p a *apramāṇa*
 t s h i g *vākya*
 t s h u r o l *apara(s)*
 t s h u l *naya*
 t s h u l k h r i m s *śīla*
 t s h u l - g y i s *yogena*
 t s h u l - g y i s g n a s - p a *yogasthāna*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

tshul gcig ekanaya
tshul-du yogena
tshogs chen kṛcchrāt
tshems danta
tshogs ogha, gaṇa, sambhāra
tshol-ba eṣaṇā
mtshan vyañjanatā
mtshan ñid lakṣaṇa
mtshan-ñid med-pa ñid alakṣaṇatva
mtshan-ma nimitta
mtshan-ma med animittatā, ānimitta
mtshan-ma med-pa animitta
mtshams dañ bcas sāvadhī
mtshams bzun avadhīkaroti
mtshar-du brtsis vismīyate
mtshuñs-par ldan samprayoga
mtsho arṇava
mtshon-pas lakṣyate
mtshon bya lakṣyate
mtshon bya lta-bur lakṣmeva
'tsho-ba ājīva

Dz

mdzad-pa kāritra
mdzad-pa'i (sku) karoti
mdzes uru
mdzes-pa cāru
mdzod gañja

m d z o d - s p u *ūrṇā*
 ' d z a m - b u ' i *gliṅ jāmbudvīpa*
 ' d z i n *grāha-*
 ' d z i n - p a *graha, grahaṇa, dhāraṇa*
 ' d z i n - p a ' i *grāha-*
 ' d z i n - p a r *byed-pa grāhaka*
 ' d z e g - p a *yin-pa (r) adhirohin*
 r d z a s *dravya*
 r d z i - m a *pakṣma*
 r d z o g s - p a *samāpti*
 r d z o g s - p a ' i *byañ-chub sambodhi*
 b r d z i - p a *med ñid aviṣayatva*

Sh

s h a b s *-krama, pāda*
 s h a b s ' b u r *mi mñon ucchañkhapada*
 s h a l *āśya, vacas*
 s h i *damana, śama*
 s h i ñ i d *śāntatā, śāntatva*
 s h i g n a s *śamatha*
 s h i - b a *śamana, śānti*
 s h i ṅ *kṣetra*
 s h u m *med adīna*
 s h e s *bya-ba -ākhyā, -samjñaka*
 g s h a n *anya, para*
 g s h a n - g y i *rken-gyis 'gro-ba parapatya-*
 yagāmitva

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

gshan-du... 'gro antaragati
gshan-pa apara(s)
gshan yañ param
gshan yin apara(s)
gshan-la brñas-pa parāvajña
gshan-la rag-las med aparapratyaya
gshal bya meya
gshi vastu
gshi med apada
gshi med-pa avastukatā
gshon cha chags taruṇa
gshon śa-can ñid sukumāratā
bshag-nas ādhāya
bshag-par bya-ba prakṣeptavya
bshed abhimata, iṣṭa, iṣyate
bshed (-pa yin) mata
bshon-pa yāna

Z

zag bcas sāsrava
zag-pa med anāsrava
zag-pa med-pa nirāsrava
zañ-zin med-pa nirāmiṣa
zañs mdog tāmra
zad kṣīṇa
zad-pa kṣata, kṣaya
zad-pa med-pa akṣayatva

z a d - p a r *kṛtsṇa*
 z a b *gambhīratva*
 z a b ñ i d *gāmbhīrya*
 z a b - p a *gambhīra*
 z a b - p a ñ i d *gambhīratā, gabhīratā*
 z a b - m o *gambhīra, gāmbhīrya*
 z i l - g y i s g n o n - p a ' i s k y e - m c h e d *abhi-*
 bhvāyatana
 z u ñ - d u ' b r e l - b a *yuganaddha*
 z o c h u n r g y u d *araghatta*
 z l a - b a *candra*
 z l u m *vr̥tta*
 g z i g s - p a *āloka*
 g z u g s *rūpa*
 g z u g s m e d *ārūpya*
 g z u ñ d o n *grāhyārtha*
 g z u ñ - b a *grāhya*
 g z u ñ s *dhāraṇī*
 b z a ñ *carū, bhadra, śubha*
 b z u ñ s t e *ārabhya, upādāya*
 b z o d *kṣama, marṣaṇa*
 b z o d - p a *kṣamā, kṣānti*
 b z o d - p a d a ñ ś e s - p a ' i *kṣāntijñāna-*
 b z o d ś e s *anvayajñānakṣānti, dharmajñānakṣānti*
 b z l o g ñ i d *viparyaya*
 b z l o g - p a *nivāraṇa*

,

'og min 'gro *akaniṣṭhaga*
'oñ-nas *āgamyā*
'o d *bhā*

Y

yañ-dag *sāmyak*
yañ-dag ñid *bhūta*
yañ-dag 'grub-pa *samudāgama*
yañ-dag bcom-pa *samudghāta*
yañ-dag brjod *samudīrita*
yañ-dag lta *draṣṭavya*
yañ-dag 'thob *samaśnute, samāpnoti*
yañ-dag 'das *samatikrama*
yañ-dag bsdus-pa *saṃgraha*
yañ-dag blañs-pa *samādāna, saṃvara*
yañ-dag rdzogs-pa 'i byañ-chub *samyak-*
sambodhi
yañ-dag bśad *samudīrita*
yan dan yañ-du *abhikṣaṇam*
yañ-ba ñid *laghutva*
yañs *pṛthu, vyāyata*
yañs-pa *viśāla*
yan-lag *aṅga, aṅgatā*
yams nad *īti*
yi rañ-ba *anumodanā*
yid ni 'phrog-par byed-pa *apahārin*

yid la byed *manaskriyā*
 yid-la byed-pa *manaskāra*
 yid-la mi byed *amanaskriyā*
 yid-las 'byuñ *manobhava*
 yid mi byed *amanaskṛti*
 yid bshin nor-bu *cintāmañi*
 yid śes-pa *manojñāna*
 yun riñ *cireṇa*
 yun riñ lon-nas *cirāya*
 yul-can *gocara, viṣaya*
 ye-śes *jñāna*
 yoñs gtad *parīndanā*
 yoñs rtog-pa *parīkṣaṇa*
 yoñs 'dren-pa *pariṇāyaka*
 yoñs bsdus *parigraha*
 yoñs spon ñid *parihāritā*
 yoñs smin. *paripāka*
 yoñs zin-pa *parigraha*
 yoñs-su bsgrags-pa *parikīrtita*
 yoñs-su bsño-ba *pariṇāma*
 yoñs-su brjod *parigīyate*
 yoñs-su gtugs-pa *paryupayoga*
 yoñs-su brtag *parīkṣaṇa*
 yoñs-su bstan-pa *paridīpita*
 yoñs-su sbyoñ-ba *parikarman*
 yoñs-su ma bzun *aparigraha*
 yoñs-su mi skyo *aparikheditā*
 yoñs-su mi ñal *apariśrānti*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

yoñs-su mi gtoñ *aparityāga*
yoñs-su mi gtoñ-ba *aparityakta*
yoñs-su mi śes *aparijñāna*
yoñs-su smin gyur-nas *paripākaṃ gata*
yoñs-su 'dzin-pa *parigraha, samparigraha*
yoñs-su rdzogs-pa *paripūri, pūrṇa*
yoñs-su zad-pa *parijaya (for: parikṣaya)*
yod *sattā*
yod-par -sat-
yon *dakṣiṇā*
yon-tan *guṇa*
gyas *pradakṣiṇa*
gyas phyogs *dakṣiṇa*
gyul 'gyed *samara*
gyo-ba *unmiñja*

R

rañ *sva*
rañ-gi *sva*
rañ byuñ *svayambhū*
rañ dbañ *svatantra*
rañ 'byuñ *svayambhū*
rañ 'dzin med *anahaṃkāra*
rañ-bshin *jāta, prakṛti, -mayi, svabhāva, -svabhā-*
vaka, svabhāvatva, svābhāvya
rañ-bshin gcig-pa *ekaprakṛtika*
rañ-bshin med *asvabhāvatā*
rab *prakarṣa*

rab-tu dga' *prāmodya*
 rab-tu dbye-ba *prabheda*
 rab-tu sbyin *pradāna*
 rab-tu smra-rnams rgyud-mar rgo l
 jalpājalpipravādinām
 rab 'byed *pravicaya*
 rab rdzogs-pa *prapūraṇa, prapūri*
 ri *acala*
 rig bya *vedya*
 rigs kula, gotra, jāta, yukta
 rigs gnas rigs *kulaṃkula*
 riñ āyata, dīrgha, paṭu, pṛthu
 riñ-ba *dūra, dūratva*
 riñ-ba ma yin ñid *avidūratā*
 rin chen *ratna*
 rin chen 'byuñ gnas *ratnākara*
 rim-pa yin-par *-krama*
 ruñ-bar bya-ba *yogyatā*
 ruñ ma yin *na yujyate*
 rus *jāti*
 rus-sbal *kūrma*
 re-re *ekaika*
 re-re-nas *ekaika*
 re-res *ekaikena*
 ro *rasa*
 ro myoñ med *anāsvāda*
 ro-stod *pūrvakāya*
 rlom-pa *mananā, māna*
 rlom med-pa *amananā*

L

lan *parihāra*

lan 'debs-par *apanud*

lam *patha, paddhatī, pratipad, pratipadgata, mārga,*
vartman

lam-gyi bden-pa *mārgasatya*

lam po che *mahāmārga*

lam min *amārga*

lam śes ñid *mārgajñatā*

lam gsum *trimārga*

las *karman, kāritra*

las-kyi lam *karmamārga*

lugs *naya*

lugs mthon *anulomam*

lugs mi mthon-la *vilomam*

luñ ston-pa *vyākṛti*

luñ bstan *vyākṛti*

lus *kāya, śarīra*

lus mñon-sum byed *kāyasākṣin*

lus can *dehin*

legs 'khruns *sujāta*

legs-pa *śreyas*

legs-par 'byes-pa *aparimlāna*

len *udgraha*

len-pa *ādāna*

log rtog-pa *vipratipatti*

log-pa *nivartana*
 log-par bsgrub *vipratipatti*
 loñs-bu *gulpha*
 loñs rdzogs *sāṃbhoga*
 loñs spyod rdzogs *sāṃbhogika*

Ś

śañs *nāsikā*
 śiñ-bal ltar *tūla*
 śin-tu *atyanta, ātyantikī*
 śin-tu dkar *suśukla*
 śin-tu grims-pa *susaṃhatana*
 śin-tu rnam 'byes *suviḥhakta*
 śes *jñāna*
 śes ñid *-jñatā*
 śes-pa *jñāna, prajñā*
 śes-par bya *jñeya, vijñeya*
 śes bya *ucyate*
 śes byed *vedaka*
 śes myur *kṣiprajñā*
 śes mdzad *jñāpaka*
 śes bshin *saṃprajñatā*
 śes-rab *prajñā*
 śes-rab pha-rol phyin-pa *prajñāpāramitā*
 gśegs *gamana*
 bśad *ukta, ucyate, udita, prokta, smṛta*
 bśad-pa *īrita, deśita*

Abhisamayālaṅkāra

bśad-par zad *udita*
bśes-gñen *mitra*

S

sa *bhū, bhūmi*
sa-bon mi ruñ *abīja*
sa min *abhūmi*
sañs-rgyas *jina, buddha, bauddha*
sañs-rgyas sku *buddhakāyagata*
sañs-rgyas ñid *buddhatva*
sañs-rgyas shiñ *buddhakṣetra*
señ-ge *siṃha*
señ-ge rnam bsgyiñs *siṃhavijṛmbhita*
señ-ge'i 'dra *hari-*
sen-mo *nakha*
sems *citta, cittatā, cetas, manas*
sems kun gnas-pa *cittasaṃsthiṭi*
sems-kyi spyod-pa *cittacaryā*
sems bskyed-pa *cittotpāda*
sems-can *loka, sattva*
sems-can 'jig-rten *sattvaloka*
sems ñid *cittatva*
sems mñam ñid *samacittatā*
sems dañ sems 'byuñ rnam s *cittacaitta*
sems-pa *cintā*
sems-dpa' chen-po *mahāsattva*
ser-sna *matsara*


ser-sna med *amatsara*
 sel *śātana*
 so-so-la *pratyekam*
 so-so yañ-dag rig *pratisamvid*
 so-so'i skye-bo *prthakjana*
 so-sor *pratyekam*
 so-sor bkag-pa *pratiṣedha*
 sogs-pa *ārabhya*
 soñ *gatvā*
 som-ñi med *akāñkṣaṇa*
 sor-mo *aṅguli*
 srab-pa *tanu, pratanu*
 sras *aurasa*
 srid-pa *bhava*
 srid-pa ji srid-par *ā bhavāt*
 srid rtse mthar thug 'gro *bhavasyāgra*
 parama
 srin-bu *kṛmi*
 sruñ *rakṣaṇa*
 srog *jīva, jīvita*
 srog mi gcod-pa *aprāṇivadha*
 sloñ-ba *arthin*
 slob-pa *śaikṣa*
 slob-ma *śiṣya*
 gsad bya-ba *vadhyā*
 gsuñ *svara*
 gsum-po phan-tshun *trika*
 gser *heman*

A b h i s a m a y ā l a ṅ k ā r a

b s a m g t a n *dhyāna*
b s a m - p a *āśaya*
b s a m m i k h y a b *acintya*
b s a m m i k h y a b - p a *acintyatā*
b s a m s b s h i n *saṃcintya*
b s a l b y a *apaneya*
b s e - r u *khaḍga*
b s o d - n a m s *punya*
b s r u ṅ - b a m e d - p a *arakṣaṇa*
b s l a ṅ s *yācita*
b s l a b - p a *śikṣā*

H

h a - c a n r i ṅ *atyāyata*
l h a *deva*
l h a - y i r g y a l - p o *parjanya*
l h a g m t h o ṅ *vidarśana*
l h a g - p a r b y a s *kṛtādhikāra*
l h u n - g y i s g r u b *anābhoga*

 Library IAS, Shimla



00005436

PREZZO L. 2500